# Chapel Language Specification Version 0.8

Cray Inc 901 Fifth Avenue, Suite 1000 Seattle, WA 98164

April 11, 2011

# **Contents**

1	Scope	13
2	Notation	15
3	Organization	17
4	Acknowledgments	19
5	Language Overview	21
	5.1 Guiding Principles	21
	5.1.1 General Parallel Programming	21
	5.1.2 Locality-Aware Programming	22
	5.1.3 Object-Oriented Programming	22
	5.1.4 Generic Programming	23
	5.2 Getting Started	23
_	T. A. 10.	
6	Lexical Structure	25
	6.1 Comments	25
	6.2 White Space	25
	6.3 Case Sensitivity	25
	6.4 Tokens	25
	6.4.1 Identifiers	26
	6.4.2 Keywords	26
	6.4.3 Literals	27
	6.4.4 Operators and Punctuation	29
	6.4.5 Grouping Tokens	29
7	Types	31
	7.1 Primitive Types	31
	7.1.1 The Void Type	32
	7.1.2 The Bool Type	32
	7.1.3 Signed and Unsigned Integral Types	32
	7.1.4 Real Types	33
	7.1.5 Imaginary Types	33
	7.1.6 Complex Types	33
	7.1.7 The String Type	33
	7.2 Enumerated Types	34
	7.3 Locale Types	34
	7.4 Structured Types	35
	7.4.1 Class Types	35
	7.4.2 Record Types	35
	7.4.3 Union Types	35
	7.4.4 Tuple Types	35
	7.5 Data Parallel Types	36
	7.5.1 Range Types	36
	7.5.2 Domain, Array, and Index Types	36

	7.6 Synchronisation Types	
8	Variables	39
	8.1 Variable Declarations	. 39
	8.1.1 Default Initialization	
	8.1.2 Local Type Inference	
	8.1.3 Multiple Variable Declarations	
	8.2 Global Variables	
	8.3 Local Variables	
	8.4 Constants	
	8.4.1 Compile-Time Constants	
	1	
	8.5 Configuration Variables	. 44
9	Conversions	45
	9.1 Implicit Conversions	
	9.1.1 Implicit Bool and Numeric Conversions	
	9.1.2 Implicit Enumeration Conversions	
	9.1.3 Implicit Class Conversions	. 46
	9.1.4 Implicit Record Conversions	. 46
	9.1.5 Implicit Compile-Time Constant Conversions	. 46
	9.1.6 Implicit Statement Bool Conversions	
	9.2 Explicit Conversions	. 47
	9.2.1 Explicit Numeric Conversions	. 47
	9.2.2 Explicit Enumeration Conversions	. 48
	9.2.3 Explicit Class Conversions	. 48
	9.2.4 Explicit Record Conversions	. 49
10	Expressions	51
	10.1 Literal Expressions	
	10.2 Variable Expressions	
	10.3 Enumeration Constant Expression	
	10.4 Parenthesized Expressions	
	10.5 Call Expressions	
	10.6 Indexing Expressions	
	10.7 Member Access Expressions	
	10.8 The Query Expression	
	10.9 Casts	
	10.10 LValue Expressions	
	10.11 Precedence and Associativity	
	10.12 Operator Expressions	
	10.13 Arithmetic Operators	
	10.13.1 Unary Plus Operators	
	10.13.2 Unary Minus Operators	
	10.13.3 Addition Operators	
	10.13.4 Subtraction Operators	
	10.13.5 Multiplication Operators	
	10.13.6 Division Operators	
	10.13.7 Modulus Operators	
	10.13.8 Exponentiation Operators	. 61

10.14 Bitv	rise Operators	2
10.14.1	Bitwise Complement Operators	2
10.14.2	Bitwise And Operators	2
	Bitwise Or Operators	3
	Bitwise Xor Operators	3
	t Operators	3
	•	4
_		4
	The Logical And Operator	4
	The Logical Or Operator	
	tional Operators	
	Ordered Comparison Operators	
	Equality Comparison Operators	
	cellaneous Operators	
	The String Concatenation Operator	
	The By Operator	
	The Range Count Operator	
	Expressions	
	1	
	1	
	Expressions	
10.21.1	Filtering Predicates in For Expressions	19
11 Statement	7	1
	, ks	
	ression Statements	
_	gnment Statements	
	6	
	1	
		4 '5
	ı	
	1	6
	Zipper Iteration	
	Tensor Product Iteration	
	Parameter For Loops	
	Break, Continue and Label Statements	
	Use Statement	-
	Jr	9
11.12 The	Empty Statement	1
10.37 1.1		
12 Modules		3
		3
	1	3
		4
		5
		5
		6
		6
		7
12.5.2	Module Initialization Order 8	2

13	Procedures	89
	13.1 Function Calls	89
	13.2 Procedure Definitions	90
	13.3 Functions without Parentheses	92
	13.4 Formal Arguments	92
	13.4.1 Named Arguments	92
	13.4.2 Default Values	93
	13.5 Intents	93
	13.5.1 The Blank Intent	93
	13.5.2 The In Intent	93
	13.5.3 The Out Intent	94
	13.5.4 The Inout Intent	94
	13.6 Variable Number of Arguments	94
	13.7 Variable Functions	95
	13.8 Parameter Functions	96
	13.9 Type Functions	96
		97
	13.10 The Return Statement	97 97
	13.11 Return Types	
	13.11.1 Explicit Return Types	97
	13.11.2 Implicit Return Types	98
	13.12 Nested Functions	98
	13.13 Function and Operator Overloading	98
	13.14 Function Resolution	98
	13.14.1 Determining Visible Functions	99
	13.14.2 Determining Candidate Functions	99
	Valid Mapping	99
	Legal Argument Mapping	99
	13.14.3 Determining More Specific Functions	100
14	1	103
	1 71	103
	1	104
	1 &	105
		105
		105
	14.4.2 Splitting a Tuple in a Declaration	106
		107
	14.4.4 Splitting a Tuple into Multiple Formal Arguments in a Function Call	108
	14.4.5 Splitting a Tuple via Tuple Expansion	109
	14.5 Tuple Indexing	109
	14.6 Tuple Operators	110
	14.6.1 Unary Operators	110
		110
	• •	111
	1	111
15	Classes	113
		113
		114
	**	114
		115

15.1.4 Class Methods	115
15.1.5 Nested Classes	115
15.2 Inheritance	116
15.2.1 The object Class	116
15.2.2 Accessing Base Class Fields	116
15.2.3 Derived Class Constructors	116
15.2.4 Shadowing Base Class Fields	117
15.2.5 Overriding Base Class Methods	
15.2.6 Inheriting from Multiple Classes	
15.2.7 Class Assignment	
15.2.8 The <i>nil</i> Value	
15.2.9 Default Initialization	
15.3 Class Constructors	
15.3.1 User-Defined Constructors	
15.3.2 The Compiler-Generated Constructor	
15.4 Field Accesses	
15.4.1 Variable Getter Methods	
15.5 Class Method Calls	
15.5.1 The Method Receiver and the <i>this</i> Argument	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
15.6 The <i>this</i> Method	
15.8 Dynamic Memory Management	122
16 Records	125
16.1 Record Declarations	
16.1.1 Record Types	
16.1.2 Record Fields	
16.1.3 Record Methods	
16.1.4 Nested Record Types	
16.2 Record Inheritance	
16.2.1 Shadowing Base Record Fields	
16.2.2 Overriding Base Record Methods	
16.3 Record Variable Declarations	
16.3.1 Storage Allocation	
e	
<u> </u>	
16.3.3 Assigning Objects to Records	
16.3.4 Record Initialization	
16.4 Record Arguments	
16.5 Record Field Access	
16.5.1 Field Getter Methods	
16.6 Record Method Calls	
16.6.1 The Method Receiver and the <i>this</i> Argument	
16.7 The this Method	
16.8 The these Method	
16.9 Default Comparison Operators	
16.10 Differences between Classes and Records	
16.10.1 Declarations	
16.10.2 Storage Allocation	
16.10.3 Assignment	133
16.10.4 Arguments	
16.10.5 Inheritance	134

16.10.6 Shadowing and Overriding	134
16.10.7 No <i>nil</i> Value	
16.10.8 The <i>delete</i> operator	135
16.10.9 Default Comparison Operators	135
	137
71	137
	137
	137
$\epsilon$	138
17.4 The Type Select Statement and Unions	138
18 Ranges	139
e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	139
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	140
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	140
e	141
	141
<b>C</b>	142
	142
	142
	143
	144
	144
1	145
$\varepsilon$	146
$\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}$	147
	147
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	147
	148
8. 6	149
18.7.5 Range Transformations	150
19 Domains	153
	153
19.2 Base Domains	
19.2.1 Rectangular Domains	
	154
	155
<b>8</b>	156
	156
	157
r r	158
71	158
1	159
1	159
1 71	159
1	159
<b>71</b>	160
	160
19.7 Domains as Arguments	160

19.7.1	Formal Arguments of Domain Type	<b>5</b> 1
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
19.7.2		
	omain Operations	
19.8.1	Domain Assignment	
19.8.2	Domain Striding	_
19.8.3	Domain Slicing	52
D	omain-based Slicing	52
R	ange-based Slicing	53
R	ank-Change Slicing	53
19.8.4	Adding and Removing Domain Indices	53
19.9 Pr	edefined Methods on Domains	54
19.9.1	Methods on All Domain Types	
19.9.2	Methods on Regular Domains	
19.9.3	Methods on Irregular Domains	
17.7.3	Withouts on megular Domains	,0
20 Arrays	16	<b>5</b> 7
	ray Types	
	ray Values	
20.2.1	Runtime Representation of Array Values	
	ray Indexing	
20.3.1	Rectangular Array Indexing	
	ration over Arrays	
	ray Assignment	
20.6 Aı	ray Slicing	70
20.6.1	Rectangular Array Slicing	70
20.7 Aı	ray Arguments to Functions	71
20.7.1	Formal Arguments of Rectangular Array Type	71
20.7.2	Array Promotion of Scalar Functions	72
20.7.3	Array Aliases	12.
	parse Arrays	_
_	ssociation of Arrays to Domains	_
	edefined Functions and Methods on Arrays	
20.10 Pf	edefined Functions and ivietnous on Arrays	14
21 Iterators	17	75
	erator Definitions	
		_
	erator Calls	
21.3.1	Iterators in For and Forall Loops	
21.3.2	Iterators as Arrays	
21.3.3	Iterators and Generics	76
21.3.4	Recursive Iterators	17
21.4 Pa	rallel Iterators	17
22 Generics		
22.1 Ge	eneric Functions	19
22.1.1	Formal Type Arguments	19
22.1.2	Formal Parameter Arguments	30
22.1.3	Formal Arguments without Types	30
22.1.4	Formal Arguments with Queried Types	
22.1.5	Formal Arguments of Generic Type	
22.1.6	Formal Arguments of Generic Array Types	
44.1.0	1011110111111101110 01 Ocholic 11110, 1,000	

	83
22.3 Generic Types	84
22.3.1 Type Aliases in Generic Types	84
22.3.2 Parameters in Generic Types	85
	85
• •	86
	86
	86
1	87
	87
1	88
	89
22.6 Example: 11 Generic States	0,
23 Input and Output	91
	91
v • 1	92
	92
	92
	93
	93
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	93
	93
23.7 Default <i>read</i> and <i>write</i> methods	
23.7 Deliait read and write incurous	<i>,</i> ,
24 Task Parallelism and Synchronization	95
·	95
24.1.1 The Begin Statement	95
24.1.2 Sync Variables	96
	96 97
24.1.3 Single Variables	97
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1	97 98
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1	97 98 99
24.1.3Single Variables124.1.4Predefined Single and Sync Methods124.2Structured Task-Parallel Constructs124.2.1The Cobegin Statement1	97 98 99 99
24.1.3Single Variables124.1.4Predefined Single and Sync Methods124.2Structured Task-Parallel Constructs124.2.1The Cobegin Statement124.2.2The Coforall Loop2	97 98 99 99
24.1.3Single Variables124.1.4Predefined Single and Sync Methods124.2Structured Task-Parallel Constructs124.2.1The Cobegin Statement124.2.2The Coforall Loop224.2.3The Sync Statement2	97 98 99 99 00
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2.2       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1       The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2       The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3       The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4       The Serial Statement       2	97 98 99 99 00 01
24.1.3Single Variables124.1.4Predefined Single and Sync Methods124.2Structured Task-Parallel Constructs124.2.1The Cobegin Statement124.2.2The Coforall Loop224.2.3The Sync Statement224.2.4The Serial Statement224.3Atomic Statements2	97 98 99 99 00 01 02
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2.2       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1       The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2       The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3       The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4       The Serial Statement       2	97 98 99 99 00 01 02
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2.2       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1       The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2       The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3       The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4       The Serial Statement       2         24.3       Atomic Statements       2         24.4       Memory Consistency Model       2	97 98 99 99 00 01 02 03
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1       The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2       The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3       The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4       The Serial Statement       2         24.3       Atomic Statements       2         24.4       Memory Consistency Model       2          25       Data Parallelism       2	97 98 99 99 00 01 02
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1       The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2       The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3       The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4       The Serial Statement       2         24.3       Atomic Statements       2         24.4       Memory Consistency Model       2          25       Data Parallelism       2         25.1       The Forall Statement       2	97 98 99 99 00 01 02 03 04
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2.2       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1       The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2       The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3       The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4       The Serial Statement       2         24.3       Atomic Statements       2         24.4       Memory Consistency Model       2         25       Data Parallelism       2         25.1       The Forall Statement       2         25.1.1       Syntax       2	97 98 99 99 00 01 02 03 04 <b>05</b> 05
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2.2       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1       The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2       The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3       The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4       The Serial Statement       2         24.3       Atomic Statements       2         24.4       Memory Consistency Model       2         25       Data Parallelism       2         25.1.1       Syntax       2         25.1.2       Execution and Serializability       2	97 98 99 99 .00 .01 .02 .03 .04 .05 .05
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1       The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2       The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3       The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4       The Serial Statement       2         24.3       Atomic Statements       2         24.4       Memory Consistency Model       2         25       Data Parallelism       2         25.1.1       Syntax       2         25.1.2       Execution and Serializability       2         25.1.3       Parallelism       2	97 98 99 00 01 02 03 04 <b>05</b> 05 05
24.1.3 Single Variables       1         24.1.4 Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2 Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1 The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2 The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3 The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4 The Serial Statement       2         24.3 Atomic Statements       2         24.4 Memory Consistency Model       2         25 Data Parallelism       2         25.1.1 Syntax       2         25.1.2 Execution and Serializability       2         25.1.3 Parallelism       2         25.1.4 Zipper Iteration       2	97 98 99 99 00 01 02 03 04 <b>05</b> 05 05 06
24.1.3 Single Variables       19         24.1.4 Predefined Single and Sync Methods       19         24.2 Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       19         24.2.1 The Cobegin Statement       19         24.2.2 The Coforall Loop       20         24.2.3 The Sync Statement       20         24.2.4 The Serial Statement       20         24.3 Atomic Statements       20         24.4 Memory Consistency Model       20         25 Data Parallelism       20         25.1.1 Syntax       20         25.1.2 Execution and Serializability       20         25.1.3 Parallelism       20         25.1.4 Zipper Iteration       20         25.1.5 Tensor Product Iteration       20	97 98 99 99 00 01 02 03 04 <b>05</b> 05 05 06 06
24.1.3 Single Variables       19         24.1.4 Predefined Single and Sync Methods       19         24.2 Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       19         24.2.1 The Cobegin Statement       19         24.2.2 The Coforall Loop       20         24.2.3 The Sync Statement       20         24.2.4 The Serial Statement       20         24.3 Atomic Statements       20         24.4 Memory Consistency Model       20         25 Data Parallelism       20         25.1.1 Syntax       20         25.1.2 Execution and Serializability       20         25.1.3 Parallelism       20         25.1.4 Zipper Iteration       20         25.1.5 Tensor Product Iteration       20         25.1.5 Tensor Product Iteration       20         25.2 The Forall Expression       20	97 98 99 00 01 02 03 04 <b>05</b> 05 06 06 06
24.1.3 Single Variables       1         24.1.4 Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2 Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1 The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2 The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3 The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4 The Serial Statement       2         24.3 Atomic Statements       2         24.4 Memory Consistency Model       2         25 Data Parallelism       2         25.1.1 Syntax       2         25.1.2 Execution and Serializability       2         25.1.3 Parallelism       2         25.1.4 Zipper Iteration       2         25.1.5 Tensor Product Iteration       2         25.1. Syntax       2         25.2. The Forall Expression       2         25.2.1 Syntax       2	97 98 99 99 00 01 02 03 04 <b>05</b> 05 06 06 06 06
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2.       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1       The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2       The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3       The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4       The Serial Statement       2         24.3       Atomic Statements       2         24.4       Memory Consistency Model       2         25       Data Parallelism       2         25.1.1       Syntax       2         25.1.2       Execution and Serializability       2         25.1.3       Parallelism       2         25.1.4       Zipper Iteration       2         25.1.5       Tensor Product Iteration       2         25.2.       The Forall Expression       2         25.2.1       Syntax       2         25.2.2       Execution, Serializability, and Parallelism       2	97 98 99 99 00 01 02 03 04 <b>05</b> 05 06 06 06 06
24.1.3       Single Variables       1         24.1.4       Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2       Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1       The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2       The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3       The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4       The Serial Statement       2         24.3       Atomic Statements       2         24.4       Memory Consistency Model       2         25       Data Parallelism       2         25.1.1       Syntax       2         25.1.2       Execution and Serializability       2         25.1.3       Parallelism       2         25.1.4       Zipper Iteration       2         25.1.5       Tensor Product Iteration       2         25.2.1       Syntax       2         25.2.1       Syntax       2         25.2.2       Execution, Serializability, and Parallelism       2         25.2.3       Filtering Predicates in Forall Expressions       2	97 98 99 00 01 02 03 04 <b>05</b> 05 06 06 06 07 07
24.1.3 Single Variables       1         24.1.4 Predefined Single and Sync Methods       1         24.2 Structured Task-Parallel Constructs       1         24.2.1 The Cobegin Statement       1         24.2.2 The Coforall Loop       2         24.2.3 The Sync Statement       2         24.2.4 The Serial Statement       2         24.3 Atomic Statements       2         24.4 Memory Consistency Model       2         25 Data Parallelism       2         25.1.1 The Forall Statement       2         25.1.2 Execution and Serializability       2         25.1.3 Parallelism       2         25.1.4 Zipper Iteration       2         25.1.5 Tensor Product Iteration       2         25.2 The Forall Expression       2         25.2.1 Syntax       2         25.2.2 Execution, Serializability, and Parallelism       2         25.2.3 Filtering Predicates in Forall Expressions       2         25.3 Whole Array Assignment       2	97 98 99 00 01 02 03 04 <b>05</b> 05 06 06 06 06

Chapel Langua	ge Specification
---------------	------------------

	208
25.4.2 Tensor Product Promotion	209
25.5 Reductions and Scans	209
25.5.1 Reduction Expressions	210
25.5.2 Scan Expressions	211
25.6 Data Parallelism and Evaluation Order	211
25.7 Knobs for Default Data Parallelism	212
26 Locales	213
26.1 Locales	213
26.1.1 Locale Types	213
26.1.2 Locale Methods	213
26.1.3 The Predefined Locales Array	214
26.1.4 The <i>here</i> Locale	214
26.1.5 Querying the Locale of an Expression	215
26.2 The On Statement	216
26.2.1 Remote Variable Declarations	216
27 Domain Maps	217
27.1 Domain Maps for Domain Types	217
27.2 Domain Maps for Domain Values	
27.3 Domain Maps for Arrays	219
27.4 Domain Maps Are Not Retained upon Domain Assignment	220
28 User-Defined Reductions and Scans	221
20 CSCI Delinea Readerions and Seams	221
	223
29 User-Defined Domain Maps	223
29 User-Defined Domain Maps 30 Standard Modules	223 225
29 User-Defined Domain Maps 30 Standard Modules 30.1 Automatic Modules	223 225 225
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules	223 225 225 225
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base	223 225 225 225 229
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types	225 225 225 225 229 231
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules	225 225 225 225 229 231
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules  30.2.1 BitOps	225 225 225 225 231 231
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules  30.2.1 BitOps  30.2.2 Norm	225 225 225 225 229 231 231 231 232
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules  30.2.1 BitOps  30.2.2 Norm  30.2.3 Random	223 225 225 225 231 231 232 232
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules  30.2.1 BitOps  30.2.2 Norm  30.2.3 Random  30.2.4 Search	225 225 225 225 229 231 231 231 232
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules  30.2.1 BitOps  30.2.2 Norm  30.2.3 Random  30.2.4 Search  30.2.5 Sort	223 225 225 225 231 231 232 232 233
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules  30.2.1 BitOps  30.2.2 Norm  30.2.3 Random  30.2.4 Search  30.2.5 Sort  30.2.6 Time	223 225 225 225 231 231 232 232 233 234 234
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules  30.2.1 BitOps  30.2.2 Norm  30.2.3 Random  30.2.4 Search  30.2.5 Sort  30.2.6 Time  31 Standard Distributions	223 225 225 225 229 231 231 232 232 233 234
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules  30.2.1 BitOps  30.2.2 Norm  30.2.3 Random  30.2.4 Search  30.2.5 Sort  30.2.6 Time  31 Standard Distributions  31.1 The Block Distribution	223 225 225 225 225 231 231 231 232 232 232 234 234 235
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules  30.2.1 BitOps  30.2.2 Norm  30.2.2 Norm  30.2.3 Random  30.2.4 Search  30.2.5 Sort  30.2.6 Time  31 Standard Distributions  31.1 The Block Distribution  31.2 The Cyclic Distribution	223 225 225 225 231 231 232 232 233 234 234 235
29 User-Defined Domain Maps  30 Standard Modules  30.1 Automatic Modules  30.1.1 Math  30.1.2 Base  30.1.3 Types  30.2 Optional Modules  30.2.1 BitOps  30.2.2 Norm  30.2.2 Norm  30.2.3 Random  30.2.4 Search  30.2.5 Sort  30.2.6 Time  31 Standard Distributions  31.1 The Block Distribution  31.2 The Cyclic Distribution  31.3 The Block-Cyclic Distribution	223 225 225 225 225 231 231 231 232 232 233 234 235 236

A	Collected Lexical and Syntax Productions					
	A.1	Alphabetical Lexical Productions		243		
	A.2	Alphabetical Syntax Productions		244		
	A.3	Depth-First Lexical Productions		257		
	A.4	Depth-First Syntax Productions		259		
In	dex			273		

# 1 Scope

Chapel is a new parallel programming language that is under development at Cray Inc. in the context of the DARPA High Productivity Computing Systems initiative.

This document is ultimately intended to be the definitive specification of the Chapel language. The current draft is a work-in-progress and therefore incomplete.

# 2 Notation

Special notations are used in this specification to denote Chapel code and to denote Chapel syntax.

Chapel code is represented with a fixed-width font where keywords are bold and comments are italicized.

```
Example.
for i in D do  // iterate over domain D
    writeln(i);  // output indices in D
```

Chapel syntax is represented with standard syntax notation in which productions define the syntax of the language. A production is defined in terms of non-terminal (*italicized*) and terminal (non-italicized) symbols. The complete syntax defines all of the non-terminal symbols in terms of one another and terminal symbols.

A definition of a non-terminal symbol is a multi-line construct. The first line shows the name of the non-terminal that is being defined followed by a colon. The next lines before an empty line define the alternative productions to define the non-terminal.

```
Example. The production

bool-literal:

true
false
```

defines bool-literal to be either the symbol true or false.

In the event that a single line of a definition needs to break across multiple lines of text, more indentation is used to indicate that it is a continuation of the same alternative production.

As a short-hand for cases where there are many alternatives that define one symbol, the first line of the definition of the non-terminal may be followed by "one of" to indicate that the single line in the production defines alternatives for each symbol.

```
Example. The production

unary-operator: one of

+\\-\\^\\!

is equivalent to

unary-operator:

+
-
-
-
!
```

As a short-hand to indicate an optional symbol in the definition of a production, the subscript "opt" is suffixed to the symbol.

```
Example. The production

formal:
formal-tag identifier formal-type<sub>opt</sub> default-expression<sub>opt</sub>

is equivalent to

formal:
formal-tag identifier formal-type default-expression
formal-tag identifier formal-type
formal-tag identifier default-expression
formal-tag identifier
```

# 3 Organization

This specification is organized as follows:

- Chapter 1, Scope, describes the scope of this specification.
- Chapter 2, Notation, introduces the notation that is used throughout this specification.
- Chapter 3, Organization, describes the contents of each of the chapters within this specification.
- Chapter 4, Acknowledgments, offers a note of thanks to people and projects.
- Chapter 5, Language Overview, describes Chapel at a high level.
- Chapter 6, Lexical Structure, describes the lexical components of Chapel.
- Chapter 7, Types, describes the types in Chapel and defines the primitive and enumerated types.
- Chapter 8, Variables, describes variables and constants in Chapel.
- Chapter 9, Conversions, describes the legal implicit and explicit conversions allowed between values of different types. Chapel does not allow for user-defined conversions.
- Chapter 10, Expressions, describes the non-parallel expressions in Chapel.
- Chapter 11, Statements, describes the non-parallel statements in Chapel.
- Chapter 12, Modules, describes modules in Chapel., Chapel modules allow for name space management.
- Chapter 13, Functions, describes functions and function resolution in Chapel.
- Chapter 14, Tuples, describes tuples in Chapel.
- Chapter 15, Classes, describes reference classes in Chapel.
- Chapter 16, Records, describes records or value classes in Chapel.
- Chapter 17, Unions, describes unions in Chapel.
- Chapter 18, Ranges, describes ranges in Chapel.
- Chapter 19, Domains, describes domains in Chapel. Chapel domains are first-class index sets that support the description of iteration spaces, array sizes and shapes, and sets of indices.
- Chapter 20, Arrays, describes arrays in Chapel. Chapel arrays are more general than in most languages including support for multidimensional, sparse, associative, and unstructured arrays.
- Chapter 21, Iterators, describes iterator functions.
- Chapter 22, Generics, describes Chapel's support for generic functions and types.
- Chapter 23, Input and Output, describes support for input and output in Chapel, including file input and output...

- Chapter 24, Task Parallelism and Synchronization, describes task-parallel expressions and statements in Chapel as well as synchronization constructs, atomic sections, and memory consistency.
- Chapter 25, Data Parallelism, describes data-parallel expressions and statements in Chapel including reductions and scans, whole array assignment, and promotion.
- Chapter 26, Locales, describes constructs for managing locality and executing Chapel programs on distributed-memory systems.
- Chapter 27, Domain Maps, describes Chapel's *domain map* construct for defining the layout of domains and arrays within a single locale and/or the distribution of domains and arrays across multiple locales.
- Chapter 28, User-Defined Reductions and Scans, describes how Chapel programmers can define their own reduction and scan operators.
- Chapter 29, User-Defined Domain Maps, describes how Chapel programmers can define their own domain maps to implement domains and arrays.
- Chapter 30, Standard Modules, describes the standard modules that are provided with the Chapel language.
- Chapter 31, Standard Distributions, describes the standard distributions (multi-locale domain maps) that are provided with the Chapel language.
- Chapter 32, Standard Layouts, describes the standard layouts (single locale domain maps) that are provided with the Chapel language.
- Appendix A, Collected Lexical and Syntax Productions, contains the syntax productions listed throughout this specification in both alphabetical and depth-first order.

# 4 Acknowledgments

The following people have contributed to the design of the Chapel language: Robert Bocchino, David Callahan, Bradford Chamberlain, Sung-Eun Choi, Steven Deitz, Roxana Diaconescu, James Dinan, Samuel Figueroa, Thomas Hildebrandt, Shannon Hoffswell, Mary Beth Hribar, David Iten, Vassily Litvinov, Mark James, Mackale Joyner, Jacob Nelson, John Plevyak, Lee Prokowich, Albert Sidelnik, Andy Stone, Greg Titus, Wayne Wong, and Hans Zima.

Chapel is a derivative of a number of parallel and distributed languages and takes ideas directly from them, especially the MTA extensions of C, HPF, and ZPL.

Chapel also takes many serial programming ideas from many other programming languages, especially C#, C++, Java, Fortran, and Ada.

The preparation of this specification was made easier and the final result greatly improved because of the good work that went in to the creation of other language standards and specifications, in particular the specifications of C# and C.

# 5 Language Overview

Chapel is a new programming language under development at Cray Inc. as part of the DARPA High Productivity Computing Systems (HPCS) program to improve the productivity of parallel programmers.

This section provides a brief overview of the Chapel language by discussing first the guiding principles behind the design of the language and second how to get started with Chapel.

### **5.1** Guiding Principles

The following four principles guided the design of Chapel:

- 1. General parallel programming
- 2. Locality-aware programming
- 3. Object-oriented programming
- 4. Generic programming

The first two principles were motivated by a desire to support general, performance-oriented parallel programming through high-level abstractions. The second two principles were motivated by a desire to narrow the gulf between high-performance parallel programming languages and mainstream programming and scripting languages.

#### **5.1.1** General Parallel Programming

First and foremost, Chapel is designed to support general parallel programming through the use of high-level language abstractions. Chapel supports a *global-view programming model* that raises the level of abstraction in expressing both data and control flow as compared to parallel programming models currently in use. A global-view programming model is best defined in terms of *global-view data structures* and a *global view of control*.

Global-view data structures are arrays and other data aggregates whose sizes and indices are expressed globally even though their implementations may distribute them across the *locales* of a parallel system. A locale is an abstraction of a unit of uniform memory access on a target architecture. That is, within a locale, all threads exhibit similar access times to any specific memory address. For example, a locale in a commodity cluster could be defined to be a single core of a processor, a multicore processor or an SMP node of multiple processors.

Such a global view of data contrasts with most parallel languages which tend to require users to partition distributed data aggregates into per-processor chunks either manually or using language abstractions. As a simple example, consider creating a 0-based vector with n elements distributed between p locales. A

language like Chapel that supports global-view data structures allows the user to declare the array to contain n elements and to refer to the array using the indices  $0 \dots n-1$ . In contrast, most traditional approaches require the user to declare the array as p chunks of n/p elements each and to specify and manage interprocessor communication and synchronization explicitly (and the details can be messy if p does not divide p evenly). Moreover, the chunks are typically accessed using local indices on each processor (p., p., requiring the user to explicitly translate between logical indices and those used by the implementation.

A *global view of control* means that a user's program commences execution with a single logical thread of control and then introduces additional parallelism through the use of certain language concepts. All parallelism in Chapel is implemented via multithreading, though these threads are created via high-level language concepts and managed by the compiler and runtime rather than through explicit fork/join-style programming. An impact of this approach is that Chapel can express parallelism that is more general than the Single Program, Multiple Data (SPMD) model that today's most common parallel programming approaches use. Chapel's general support for parallelism does not preclude users from coding in an SPMD style if they wish.

Supporting general parallel programming also means targeting a broad range of parallel architectures. Chapel is designed to target a wide spectrum of HPC hardware including clusters of commodity processors and SMPs; vector, multithreading, and multicore processors; custom vendor architectures; distributed-memory, shared-memory, and shared address-space architectures; and networks of any topology. Our portability goal is to have any legal Chapel program run correctly on all of these architectures, and for Chapel programs that express parallelism in an architecturally-neutral way to perform reasonably on all of them. Naturally, Chapel programmers can tune their code to more closely match a particular machine's characteristics.

### **5.1.2** Locality-Aware Programming

A second principle in Chapel is to allow the user to optionally and incrementally specify where data and computation should be placed on the physical machine. Such control over program locality is essential to achieve scalable performance on distributed-memory architectures. Such control contrasts with shared-memory programming models which present the user with a simple flat memory model. It also contrasts with SPMD-based programming models in which such details are explicitly specified by the programmer on a process-by-process basis via the multiple cooperating program instances.

#### **5.1.3** Object-Oriented Programming

A third principle in Chapel is support for object-oriented programming. Object-oriented programming has been instrumental in raising productivity in the mainstream programming community due to its encapsulation of related data and functions within a single software component, its support for specialization and reuse, and its use as a clean mechanism for defining and implementing interfaces. Chapel supports objects in order to make these benefits available in a parallel language setting, and to provide a familiar coding paradigm for members of the mainstream programming community. Chapel supports traditional reference-based classes as well as value classes that are assigned and passed by value.

Chapel does not require the programmer to use an object-oriented style in their code, so that traditional Fortran and C programmers in the HPC community need not adopt a new programming paradigm to use Chapel effectively. Many of Chapel's standard library capabilities are implemented using objects, so such programmers may need to utilize a method-invocation style of syntax to use these capabilities. However, using such libraries does not necessitate broader adoption of object-oriented methodologies.

Language Overview 23

### **5.1.4** Generic Programming

Chapel's fourth principle is support for generic programming and polymorphism. These features allow code to be written in a style that is generic across types, making it applicable to variables of multiple types, sizes, and precisions. The goal of these features is to support exploratory programming as in popular interpreted and scripting languages, and to support code reuse by allowing algorithms to be expressed without explicitly replicating them for each possible type. This flexibility at the source level is implemented by having the compiler create versions of the code for each required type signature rather than by relying on dynamic typing which would result in unacceptable runtime overheads for the HPC community.

### 5.2 Getting Started

A Chapel version of the standard "hello, world" computation is as follows:

```
writeln("hello, world");
```

This complete Chapel program contains a single line of code that makes a call to the standard writeln function.

In general, Chapel programs define code using one or more named *modules*, each of which supports top-level initialization code that is invoked the first time the module is used. Programs also define a single entry point via a function named main. To facilitate exploratory programming, Chapel allows programmers to define modules using files rather than an explicit module declaration and to omit the program entry point when the program only has a single user module.

Chapel code is stored in files with the extension .chpl. Assuming the "hello, world" program is stored in a file called hello.chpl, it would define a single user module, hello, whose name is taken from the filename. Since the file defines a module, the top-level code in the file defines the module's initialization code. And since the program is composed of the single hello module, the main function is omitted. Thus, when the program is executed, the single hello module will be initialized by executing its top-level code thus invoking the call to the writeln function. Modules are described in more detail in §12.

To compile and run the "hello world" program, execute the following commands at the system prompt:

```
> chpl hello.chpl
> ./a.out
```

The following output will be printed to the console:

```
hello, world
```

## 6 Lexical Structure

This section describes the lexical components of Chapel programs. The purpose of lexical analysis is to separate the raw input stream into a sequence of tokens suitable for input to the parser.

### 6.1 Comments

Two forms of comments are supported. All text following the consecutive characters // and before the end of the line is in a comment. All text following the consecutive characters /\* and before the consecutive characters \*/ is in a comment.

Comments, including the characters that delimit them, do not affect the behavior of the program (except in delimiting tokens). If the delimiters that start the comments appear within a string literal, they do not start a comment but rather are part of the string literal.

Example. The following program makes use of both forms of comment:

```
/*
  * main function
  */
proc main() {
  writeln("hello, world"); // output greeting with new line
}
```

## **6.2** White Space

White-space characters are spaces, tabs, line feeds, and carriage returns. Along with comments, they delimit tokens, but are otherwise ignored.

## **6.3** Case Sensitivity

Chapel is a case sensitive language.

Example. The following identifiers are considered distinct: chapel, Chapel, and CHAPEL.

### 6.4 Tokens

Tokens include identifiers, keywords, literals, operators, and punctuation.

#### 6.4.1 Identifiers

An identifier in Chapel is a sequence of characters that starts with a lowercase or uppercase letter or an underscore and is optionally followed by a sequence of lowercase or uppercase letters, digits, underscores, and dollar-signs. Identifiers are designated by the following syntax:

```
identifier:

letter legal-identifier-chars

legal-identifier-chars:

legal-identifier-char legal-identifier-chars<sub>opt</sub>

legal-identifier-char legal-identifier-chars<sub>opt</sub>

legal-identifier-char:

letter
digit

$

letter: one of

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklm

nopqrstuvwxyz

digit: one of
0123456789
```

Rationale. Why include "\$" in the language? The inclusion of the \$ character is meant to assist programmers using sync and single variables by supporting a convention (a \$ at the end of such variables) in order to help write properly synchronized code. It is felt that marking such variables is useful since using such variables could result in deadlocks.

*Example.* The following are legal identifiers: Cray1, syncvar\$, legalIdentifier, and legal\_identifier.

### 6.4.2 Keywords

The following identifiers are reserved as keywords:

atomic do label proc begin domain let range break else local record by enum locale reduce class false module return cobegin for new scan coforall forall nil select config if on serial const in opaque single continue index otherwise sparse delete inout out subdomain dmapped iter param sync	then true type union use var when where while
---	---

Lexical Structure 27

The following identifiers are keywords reserved for future use:

```
lambda
```

#### 6.4.3 Literals

Bool literals are designated by the following syntax:

```
bool-literal: one of true false
```

Signed and unsigned integer literals are designated by the following syntax:

```
integer-literal:
  digits
  0x hexadecimal-digits
  0X hexadecimal-digits
  0b binary-digits
  0B binary-digits
digits:
  digit
  digit digits
hexadecimal-digits:
  hexadecimal-digit
  hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digits
hexadecimal-digit: one of
  0123456789ABCDEFabcdef
binary-digits:
  binary-digit
  binary-digit binary-digits
binary-digit: one of
  01
```

Rationale. Why are there no suffixes on integral literals? Suffixes, like those in C, are not necessary. The type of an integer literal is the first type of the following that can hold the value of the digits: int, int (64), uint (64). Explicit conversions can then be used to change the type of the literal to another integer size.

Real literals are designated by the following syntax:

```
real-literal:
    digits<sub>opt</sub> . digits exponent-part<sub>opt</sub>
    digits .<sub>opt</sub> exponent-part

exponent-part:
```

```
\mathbf{e} \ \text{sign}_{opt} \ \text{digits}
\mathbf{E} \ \text{sign}_{opt} \ \text{digits}
\text{sign: one of}
+ -
```

*Rationale.* Why can't a real literal end with '.'? There is a lexical ambiquity between real literals ending in '.' and the range operator '..' that makes it difficult to parse. For example, we want to parse 1..10 as a range from 1 to 10 without concern that 1. is a real literal.

The type of a real literal is real. Explicit conversions are necessary to change the size of the literal.

Imaginary literals are designated by the following syntax:

```
imaginary-literal:
real-literal i
integer-literal i
```

The type of an imaginary literal is imag. Explicit conversions are necessary to change the size of the literal.

There are no complex literals. Rather, a complex value can be specified by adding or subtracting a real literal with an imaginary literal. Alternatively, a 2-tuple of integral or real expressions can be cast to a complex such that the first component becomes the real part and the second component becomes the imaginary part.

*Example*. The following expressions are identical: 1.0 + 2.0i and (1.0, 2.0):complex.

String literals are designated by the following syntax:

```
string-literal:
  " double-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>"
  ' single-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>
double-quote-delimited-characters:
  string-character double-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>
  ' double-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>
single-quote-delimited-characters:
  string-character single-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>
  " single-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>
string-character.
  any character except the double quote, single quote, or new line
  simple-escape-character
  hexadecimal-escape-character
simple-escape-character: one of
  hexadecimal-escape-character.
  \x  hexadecimal-digits
```

Lexical Structure 29

## **6.4.4** Operators and Punctuation

The following operators and punctuation are defined in the syntax of the language:

symbols	use
=	assignment
+= -= *= /= **= %= &=  = ^= &&=   = <<= >>=	compound assignment
<=>	swap
	range specifier
by	range/domain stride specifier
#	range count operator
	variable argument lists
&&    ! &   ^ ~ << >>	logical/bitwise operators
== != <= >= < >	relational operators
+ - * / % **	arithmetic operators
:	type specifier
;	statement separator
,	expression separator
	member access
?	type query
11 /	string delimiters

## **6.4.5** Grouping Tokens

The following braces are part of the Chapel language:

braces	use
( )	parenthesization, function calls, and tuples
[ ]	domains, forall expressions, function calls, and tuples
{ }	compound statements

# 7 Types

Chapel is a statically typed language with a rich set of types. These include a set of predefined primitive types, enumerated types, locale types, structured types (classes, records, unions, tuples), data parallel types (ranges, domains, arrays), and synchronization types (sync, single).

The syntax of a type is as follows:

```
type-specifier:
    primitive-type
    enum-type
    locale-type
    structured-type
    dataparallel-type
    synchronization-type
```

Programmers can define their own enumerated types, classes, records, unions, and type aliases using type declaration statements:

```
type-declaration-statement:
    enum-declaration-statement
    class-declaration-statement
    record-declaration-statement
    union-declaration-statement
    type-alias-declaration-statement
```

These statements are defined in Sections §7.2, §15.1, §16.1, §17.2, and §7.7, respectively.

# 7.1 Primitive Types

The primitive types include the following types: void, chplbool, int, uint, real, imag, complex, string, and locale. These primitive types are defined in this section.

The primitive types are summarized by the following syntax:

```
primitive-type:

void

bool primitive-type-parameter-partopt
int primitive-type-parameter-partopt
uint primitive-type-parameter-partopt
real primitive-type-parameter-partopt
imag primitive-type-parameter-partopt
complex primitive-type-parameter-partopt
string

primitive-type-parameter-part:
( integer-parameter-expression )

integer-parameter-expression:
expression
```

If present, the parenthesized *integer-parameter-expression* must evaluate to a compile-time constant of integer type. See §8.4.1

*Open issue*. There is an expectation of future support for larger bit width primitive types depending on a platform's native support for those types.

### 7.1.1 The Void Type

The void type is used to represent the lack of a value, for example when a function has no arguments and/or no return type.

There may be storage associated with a value of type void, in which case its lifetime obeys the same rules as a value of type int.

#### 7.1.2 The Bool Type

Chapel defines a logical data type designated by the symbol bool with the two predefined values true and false. This default boolean type is stored using an implementation-defined number of bits. A particular number of bits can be specified using a parameter value following the bool keyword, such as bool (8) to request an 8-bit boolean value. Legal sizes are 8, 16, 32, and 64 bits.

Some statements require expressions of bool type and Chapel supports a special conversion of values to bool type when used in this context ( $\S 9.1.6$ ).

### 7.1.3 Signed and Unsigned Integral Types

The integral types can be parameterized by the number of bits used to represent them. Valid bit-sizes are 8, 16, 32, and 64. The default signed integral type, int, and the default unsigned integral type, uint, are 32 bits.

The integral types and their ranges are given in the following table:

Type	Minimum Value	Maximum Value
int(8)	-128	127
uint(8)	0	255
int(16)	-32768	32767
uint(16)	0	65535
int(32), int	-2147483648	2147483647
uint(32),uint	0	4294967295
int(64)	-9223372036854775808	9223372036854775807
uint(64)	0	18446744073709551615

The unary and binary operators that are pre-defined over the integral types operate with 32- and 64-bit precision. Using these operators on integral types represented with fewer bits results in a coercion according to the rules defined in  $\S 9.1$ .

Types 33

*Open issue*. There is on going discussion on whether the default size of the integral types should be changed to 64 bits.

### 7.1.4 Real Types

Like the integral types, the real types can be parameterized by the number of bits used to represent them. The default real type, real, is 64 bits. The real types that are supported are machine-dependent, but usually include real (32) (single precision) and real (64) (double precision) following the IEEE 754 standard.

### 7.1.5 Imaginary Types

The imaginary types can be parameterized by the number of bits used to represent them. The default imaginary type, imag, is 64 bits. The imaginary types that are supported are machine-dependent, but usually include imag (32) and imag (64).

*Rationale.* The imaginary type is included to avoid numeric instabilities and under-optimized code stemming from always coercing real values to complex values with a zero imaginary part.

### 7.1.6 Complex Types

Like the integral and real types, the complex types can be parameterized by the number of bits used to represent them. A complex number is composed of two real numbers so the number of bits used to represent a complex is twice the number of bits used to represent the real numbers. The default complex type, complex, is 128 bits; it consists of two 64-bit real numbers. The complex types that are supported are machine-dependent, but usually include complex (64) and complex (128).

The real and imaginary components can be accessed via the methods re and im. The type of these components is real. See  $\S 30.1.1$  for math routines for complex types.

*Example.* Given a complex number c with the value 3.14+2.72i, the expressions c.re and c.im refer to 3.14 and 2.72 respectively.

### 7.1.7 The String Type

Strings are a primitive type designated by the symbol string comprised of ASCII characters. Their length is unbounded. See §30.1.2 for routines for manipulating strings.

Open issue. There is an expectation of future support for fixed-length strings.

*Open issue.* There is an expectation of future support for different character sets, possibly including internationalization.

### **7.2** Enumerated Types

Enumerated types are declared with the following syntax:

```
enum-declaration-statement:
    enum identifier { enum-constant-list }

enum-constant-list:
    enum-constant
    enum-constant , enum-constant-listopt

enum-constant:
    identifier init-partopt

init-part:
    = expression
```

The enumerated type can then be referenced by its name, as summarized by the following syntax:

```
enum-type: identifier
```

An enumerated type defines a set of named constants that can be referred to via a member access on the enumerated type. These constants are treated as parameters of integral type. Each enumerated type is a distinct type. If the *init-part* is omitted, the *enum-constant* has an integral value one higher than the previous *enum-constant* in the enum, with the first having the value 1.

outputs a quote from the given statesman. Note that enumerated constants must be prefixed by the enumerated type and a dot.

## 7.3 Locale Types

Locale types are summarized by the following syntax:

Types 35

```
locale-type: locale
```

The locale type is defined in  $\S 26.1.1$ .

Open issue. We expect to support realms as another locale type.

### 7.4 Structured Types

The structured types are summarized by the following syntax:

```
structured-type:
class-type
record-type
union-type
tuple-type
```

Classes are discussed in  $\S15$ . Records are discussed in  $\S16$ . Unions are discussed in  $\S17$ . Tuples are discussed in  $\S14$ .

### 7.4.1 Class Types

The class type defines a type that contains variables and constants, called fields, and functions, called methods. Classes are defined in §15. The class type can also contain type aliases and parameters. Such a class is generic and is defined in §22.3.

### 7.4.2 Record Types

The record type is similar to a class type; the primary difference is that a record is a value rather than a reference. Records are defined in  $\S 16$ .

### 7.4.3 Union Types

The union type defines a type that contains one of a set of variables. Like classes and records, unions may also define methods. Unions are defined in §17.

### 7.4.4 Tuple Types

A tuple is a light-weight record that consists of one or more anonymous fields. If all the fields are of the same type, the tuple is homogeneous. Tuples are defined in §14.

## 7.5 Data Parallel Types

The data parallel types are summarized by the following syntax:

```
dataparallel-type:
range-type
domain-type
mapped-domain-type
array-type
index-type
```

Ranges and their index types are discussed in  $\S18$ . Domains and their index types are discussed in  $\S19$ . Arrays are discussed in  $\S20$ .

### 7.5.1 Range Types

A range defines an integral sequence of some integral type. Ranges are defined in §18.

### 7.5.2 Domain, Array, and Index Types

A domain defines a set of indices. An array defines a set of elements that correspond to the indices in its domain. A domain's indicies can be of any type. Domains, arrays, and their index types are defined in  $\S19$  and  $\S20$ .

# **7.6** Synchronisation Types

The synchronization types are summarized by the following syntax:

```
synchronization-type:
sync-type
single-type
```

Sync and single types are discussed in §24.1.2 and §24.1.3.

# 7.7 Type Aliases

Type aliases are declared with the following syntax:

Types 37

```
type-alias-declaration-statement:
    config_opt type type-alias-declaration-list;

type-alias-declaration-list:
    type-alias-declaration
    type-alias-declaration, type-alias-declaration-list

type-alias-declaration:
    identifier = type-specifier
    identifier
```

A type alias is a symbol that aliases the type specified in the *type-part*. A use of a type alias has the same meaning as using the type specified by *type-part* directly.

If the keyword config precedes the keyword type, the type alias is called a configuration type alias. Configuration type aliases can be set at compilation time via compilation flags or other implementation-defined means. The type-specifier in the program is ignored if the type-alias is alternatively set.

The *type-part* is optional in the definition of a class or record. Such a type alias is called an unspecified type alias. Classes and records that contain type aliases, specified or unspecified, are generic (§22.3.1).

*Open issue*. There is on going discussion on whether a type alias is a new type or simply an alias. The former should enable redefinition of default values, identity elements, etc.

# 8 Variables

A variable is a symbol that represents memory. Chapel is a statically-typed, type-safe language so every variable has a type that is known at compile-time and the compiler enforces that values assigned to the variable can be stored in that variable as specified by its type.

#### **8.1** Variable Declarations

Variables are declared with the following syntax:

```
variable-declaration-statement:
  config<sub>opt</sub> variable-kind variable-declaration-list;
variable-kind: one of
  param const var
variable-declaration-list:
  variable-declaration
  variable-declaration, variable-declaration-list
variable-declaration:
  identifier-list type-partopt initialization-part
  identifier-list type-part
  array-alias-declaration
type-part:
  : type-specifier
initialization-part:
  = expression
identifier-list:
  identifier
  identifier, identifier-list
  tuple-grouped-identifier-list
  tuple-grouped-identifier-list, identifier-list
tuple-grouped-identifier-list:
  ( identifier-list )
```

A variable-declaration-statement is used to define one or more variables. If the statement is a top-level module statement, the variables are global; otherwise they are local. Global variables are discussed in §8.2. Local variables are discussed in §8.3.

The optional keyword config specifies that the variables are configuration variables, described in Section §8.5.

The *variable-kind* specifies whether the variables are parameters (param), constants (const), or regular variables (var). Parameters are compile-time constants whereas constants are runtime constants. Both levels of constants are discussed in §8.4.

The *type-part* of a variable declaration specifies the type of the variable. It is optional if the *initialization-part* is specified. If the *type-part* is omitted, the type of the variable is inferred using local type inference described in §8.1.2.

The *initialization-part* of a variable declaration specifies an initial expression to assign to the variable. If the *initialization-part* is omitted, the variable is initialized to a default value described in §8.1.1.

Multiple variables can be defined in the same *variable-declaration-list*. The semantics of declaring multiple variables that share an *initialization-part* and/or *type-part* is defined in §8.1.3.

Multiple variables can be grouped together using a tuple notation as described in §14.4.2.

The array-alias-declaration is defined in §20.7.3.

#### 8.1.1 Default Initialization

If a variable declaration has no initialization expression, a variable is initialized to the default value of its type. The default values are as follows:

Type	Default Value
bool(*)	false
int(*)	0
uint(*)	0
real(*)	0.0
imag(*)	0.0i
complex(*)	0.0 + 0.0i
string	""
enums	first enum constant
classes	nil
records	default constructed record
ranges	10 (empty sequence)
arrays	elements are default values
tuples	components are default values
sync/single	base default value and <i>empty</i> status

Open issue. In the case that the first enumerator in an enumeration type is offset from zero, as in

the compiler has to look up the first named type to see what to use as the default.

An alternative would be to specify that the default value is the enumerator whose underlying value is zero. But that approach also has issues, since the default value does not conform to any named enumerator.

Variables 41

*Open issue*. Array initialization is potentially time-consuming. There is an expectation that there will be a way to declare an array that is explicitly left uninitialized in order to address this concern.

#### **8.1.2** Local Type Inference

If the type is omitted from a variable declaration, the type of the variable is defined to be the type of the initialization expression. With the exception of sync and single expressions, the declaration

```
var v = e;
```

is equivalent to

```
var v: e.type;
v = e;
```

for an arbitrary expression e. For expressions of sync or single type, this translation does not hold because the evaluation of e results in a default read of this expression. The type of the variable is thus equal to the base type of the sync or single expression.

#### **8.1.3** Multiple Variable Declarations

All variables defined in the same *identifier-list* are defined such that they have the same type and value, and so that the type and initialization expression are evaluated only once.

Example (multiple.chpl). In the declaration

```
proc g() { writeln("side effect"); return "a string"; }
var a, b = 1.0, c, d:int, e, f = g();
```

variables a and b are of type real with value 1.0. Variables c and d are of type int and are initialized to the default value of 0. Variables e and f are of type string with value "a string". The string "side effect" has been written to the display once. It is not evaluated twice.

The exact way that multiple variables are declared is defined as follows:

• If the variables in the *identifier-list* are declared with a type, but without an initialization expression as in

```
var v1, v2, v3: t;
```

for an arbitrary type expression t, then the declarations are rewritten so that the first variable is declared to be of type t and each later variable is declared to be of the type of the first variable as in

```
var v1: t; var v2: v1.type; var v3: v1.type;
```

• If the variables in the *identifier-list* are declared without a type, but with an initialization expression as in

```
var v1, v2, v3 = e;
```

for an arbitrary expression e, then the declarations are rewritten so that the first variable is initialized by expression e and each later variable is initialized by the first variable as in

```
var v1 = e; var v2 = v1; var v3 = v1;
```

• If the variables in the identifier-list are declared with both a type and an initialization expression as in

```
var v1, v2, v3: t = e;
```

for an arbitrary type expression t and an arbitrary expression e, then the declarations are rewritten so that the first variable is declared to be of type t and initialized by expression e, and each later variable is declared to be of the type of the first variable and initialized by the result of calling the function readXX on the first variable as in

```
var v1: t = e; var v2: v1.type = readXX(v1); var v3: v1.type = readXX(v1);
```

where the function readXX is defined as follows:

```
proc readXX(x: sync) return x.readXX();
proc readXX(x: single) return x.readXX();
proc readXX(x) return x;
```

Note that the use of the helper function readXX() in this code fragment is solely for the purposes of illustration. It is not actually a part of Chapel's semantics or implementation.

Rationale. This algorithm is complicated by the existence of sync and single variables. If these did not exist, we could rewrite any multi-variable declaration such that later variables were simply initialized by the first variable and the first variable was defined as if it appeared alone in the identifier-list. However, both sync and single variables require careful handling to avoid unintentional changes to their fulllempty state.

#### 8.2 Global Variables

Variables declared in statements that are in a module but not in a function or block within that module are global variables. Global variables can be accessed anywhere within that module after the declaration of that variable. They can also be accessed in other modules that use that module.

#### 8.3 Local Variables

Local variables are variables that are not global. Local variables are declared within block statements. They can only be accessed within the scope of that block statement (including all inner nested block statements and functions).

A local variable only exists during the execution of code that lies within that block statement. This time is called the lifetime of the variable. When execution has finished within that block statement, the local variable and the storage it represents is removed. Variables of class type are the sole exception. Constructors of class types create storage that is not associated with any scope. Such storage can be reclaimed as described in §15.8.

Variables 43

#### **8.4** Constants

Constants are divided into two categories: parameters, specified with the keyword param, are compile-time constants and constants, specified with the keyword constants.

#### **8.4.1** Compile-Time Constants

A compile-time constant, or "parameter", must have a single value that is known statically by the compiler. Parameters are restricted to primitive and enumerated types.

Parameters can be assigned expressions that are parameter expressions. Parameter expressions are restricted to the following constructs:

- Literals of primitive or enumerated type.
- Parenthesized parameter expressions.
- Casts of parameter expressions to primitive or enumerated types.
- Applications of the unary operators +, -, !, and ~ on operands that are bool or integral parameter expressions.
- Applications of the unary operators + and on operands that are real, imaginary or complex parameter expressions.
- Applications of the binary operators +, -, \*, /, %, \*\*, &&, | |, &, |, ^, <<, >>, ==, !=, <=, <, and > on operands that are bool or integral parameter expressions.

•

- Applications of the binary operators +, -, \*, /, \*\*, ==, !=, <=, >=, <, and > on operands that are real, imaginary or complex parameter expressions.
- Applications of the string concatenation operator +, string comparison operators ==, !=, <=, >=, <, >, and the string length and ascii functions on parameter string expressions.
- The conditional expression where the condition is a parameter and the then- and else-expressions are parameters.
- Call expressions of parameter functions. See §13.8.

#### **8.4.2** Runtime Constants

Runtime constants, or simply "constants", do not have the restrictions that are associated with parameters. Constants can be of any type. They require an initialization expression and contain the value of that expression throughout their lifetime.

A variable of a class type that is a constant is a constant reference. That is, the variable always points to the object that it was initialized to reference. However, the fields of that object are allowed to be modified.

# 8.5 Configuration Variables

If the keyword config precedes the keyword var, const, or param, the variable, constant, or parameter is called a configuration variable, configuration constant, or configuration parameter respectively. Such variables, constants, and parameters must be global.

The initialization of these variables can be set via implementation dependent means, such as command-line switches or environment variables. The initialization expression in the program is ignored if the initialization is alternatively set.

Configuration parameters are set at compilation time via compilation flags or other implementation-defined means. The value passed via these means can be an arbitrary Chapel expression as long as the expression can be evaluated at compile-time. If present, the value thus supplied overrides the default value appearing in the Chapel code.

```
Example (config-param.chpl). For example,
    config param rank = 2;
```

sets a integer parameter rank to 2. At compile-time, rank can be set via a configuration file or compile-line override to 3 or  $2 * n^1$  or indeed to any other expression that can be evaluated at compile-time. The value supplied at compile time overrides the value 2 appearing in the code. In this example, the rank configuration variable can be used to write rank-independent code.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>It is assumed here that n is also a param variable.

# 9 Conversions

A conversion allows an expression of one type to be converted into another type. Conversions can be either implicit ( $\S 9.1$ ) or explicit ( $\S 9.2$ ).

# 9.1 Implicit Conversions

Implicit conversions can occur during an assignment (from the expression on the right-hand side to the variable on the left-hand side) or during a function call (from the actual expression to the formal argument). An implicit conversion does not require a cast.

Implicit conversions are allowed between numeric types ( $\S 9.1.1$ ), from enumerated types to numeric types ( $\S 9.1.2$ ), between class types ( $\S 9.1.3$ ), and between record types ( $\S 9.1.4$ ). A special set of implicit conversions are allowed from compile-time constants of type int and int ( $\S 9.1.6$ ) to other smaller numeric types if the value is in the range of the smaller numeric type ( $\S 9.1.5$ ). Lastly, implicit conversions are supported from integral and class types to bool in the context of a statement ( $\S 9.1.6$ ).

#### 9.1.1 Implicit Bool and Numeric Conversions

Implicit conversions among fundamental numeric types are always allowed, so long as all values that can be represented in the source type can also be represented in the target type without loss of precision. When the implicit conversion is from an integral to a real type, source types are converted to type int before determining if the conversion is valid.

In addition, implicit conversions from types int (64) and uint (64) to types real (64) and complex (128) are allowed, even though they may result in a loss of precision.

Rationale. In C#, implicit conversions from int (32) or int (64) to real (32) are supported and allow for a loss of precision. Since the default real size is 64 and the default int size is 32 in Chapel, we did not follow the lead of C# in this regard since it seemed unfortunate to favor real (32) over real in the default case. That is, given the sqrt function defined over real (32) and real, it is preferable to choose the version over real when calling with an actual of type int rather than lose precision and half of the bits to call the real (32) version.

Additionally, we don't allow implicit conversions from int (8) or int (16) to real (32) because to do so would result in an ambiguity when computing, e.g., int (8) + int (8).

Implicit numeric conversions may thus be tabulated as follows:

	Target Type					
Source Type	bool(j)	int(j)	uint(j)	real(j)	imag(j)	complex(j)
bool(i)	all $i, j$	all $i, j >= 2$	all $i, j$	all $i, j$	all $i, j$	all $i, j$
int(i)		i <= j	i < j	$i \le mant(j)$		$i \le mant(j)$
uint(i)		i < j	i <= j	i < smant(j)		i < mant(j)
real(i)		$mant(i) \le j$	mant(i) < j	i <= j		$2i \le j$
imag(i)					i <= j	$2i \le j$
complex(i)						$i \le j$

where mant(i) represents the effective number of bits in the signed mantissa of the corresponding floating-point type. In this table the default int, uint and real types map to their corresponding explicitly-sized types.

#### 9.1.2 Implicit Enumeration Conversions

An expression that is an enumerated type can be implicitly converted to any integral type as long as all of the constants defined by the enumerated type are within range of the integral type.

#### 9.1.3 Implicit Class Conversions

An expression of class type  $\mathbb D$  can be implicitly converted to another class type  $\mathbb C$  provided that  $\mathbb D$  is a subclass of  $\mathbb C$ .

#### 9.1.4 Implicit Record Conversions

An expression of record type  $\ \square$  can be implicitly converted to another record type  $\ \square$  provided that  $\ \square$  is a nominal subtype of  $\ \square$ .

#### 9.1.5 Implicit Compile-Time Constant Conversions

The following two implicit conversions of parameters are supported:

- A parameter of type int (32) can be implicitly converted to int (8), int (16), or any unsigned integral type if the value of the parameter is within the range of the target type.
- A parameter of type int (64) can be implicitly converted to uint (64) if the value of the parameter is nonnegative.

Conversions 47

#### **9.1.6** Implicit Statement Bool Conversions

In the condition of an if-statement, while-loop, and do-while-loop, the following implicit conversions are supported:

- An expression of integral type is taken to be false if it is zero and is true otherwise.
- An expression of a class type is taken to be false if it is nil and is true otherwise.

### 9.2 Explicit Conversions

Explicit conversions require a cast in the code. Casts are defined in §10.9. Explicit conversions are supported between more types than implicit conversions, but explicit conversions are not supported between all types.

The explicit conversions are a superset of the implicit conversions.

#### 9.2.1 Explicit Numeric Conversions

Explicit conversions are allowed from any numeric type, bool, or string to any other numeric type, bool, or string.

When a bool is converted to a bool, int or uint of equal or larger size, its value is zero-extended to fit the new representation. When a bool is converted to a smaller bool, int or uint, its most significant bits are truncated (as appropriate) to fit the new representation.

When an int is converted to a larger int or uint, its value is sign-extended to fit the new representation. When a uint is converted to a larger int or uint, its value is zero-extended. When an int or uint is converted to an int or uint of the same size, its binary representation is unchanged. When an int or uint is converted to a smaller int or uint, its value is truncated to fit the new representation.

Future. There are several kinds of integer conversion which can result in a loss of precision. Currently, the conversions are performed as specified, and no error is reported. In the future, we intend to improve type checking, so the user can be informed of potential precision loss at compile time, and actual precision loss at run time. Such cases include: When an int is converted to a uint and the original value is negative; When a uint is converted to an int and the sign bit of the result is true; When an int is converted to a smaller int or uint and any of the truncated bits differs from the original sign bit; When a uint is converted to a smaller int or uint and any of the truncated bits is true;

*Rationale.* For integer conversions, the default behavior of a program should be to produce a run-time error if there is a loss of precision. Thus, cast expressions not only give rise to a value conversion at run time, but amount to an assertion that the required precision is preserved. Explicit conversion procedures would be available in the run-time library so that one can perform explicit conversions that result in a loss of precision but do not generate a run-time diagnostic.

When converting from a real type to a larger real type, the represented value is preserved. When converting from a real type to a smaller real type, the closest representation in the target type is chosen.<sup>1</sup>

When converting to a real type from an integer type, integer types smaller than int are first converted to int. Then, the closest representation of the converted value in the target type is chosen. The exact behavior of this conversion is implementation-defined.

When converting from real(k) to complex(2k), the original value is copied into the real part of the result, and the imaginary part of the result is set to zero. When converting from a real(k) to a  $complex(\ell)$  such that  $\ell > 2k$ , the conversion is performed as if the original value is first converted to  $real(\ell/2)$  and then to  $\ell$ .

The rules for converting from imag to complex are the same as for converting from real, except that the imaginary part of the result is set using the input value, and the real part of the result is set to zero.

#### 9.2.2 Explicit Enumeration Conversions

Explicit conversions are allowed from any enumerated type to any integer or real type, bool, or string, and vice versa.

When the target type is an integer type, the value is first converted to its underlying integer type and then to the target type, following the rules above for converting between integers.

When the target type is a real or complex type, the value is first converted to its underlying integer type and then to the target type.

The conversion of an enumerated type to imag is not permitted.

When the target type is bool, the value is first converted to its underlying integer type. If the result is zero, the value of the bool is false; otherwise, it is true.

When the target type is string, the value becomes the name of the enumerator.

When the source type is bool, enumerators corresponding to the values 0 and 1 in the underlying integer type are selected, corresponding to input values of false and true, respectively.

When the source type is a real or integer type, the value is converted to the target type's underlying integer type.

The conversion from complex and imag types to an enumerated type is not permitted.

When the source type is string, the enumerator whose name matches value of the input string is selected. If no such enumerator exists, a runtime error occurs.

#### 9.2.3 Explicit Class Conversions

An expression of static class type C can be explicitly converted to a class type D provided that C is derived from D or D is derived from C. In the event that D is derived from C, it is a runtime error if the the dynamic class type of C is not derived from or equal to D.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>When converting to a smaller real type, a loss of precision is *expected*. Therefore, there is no reason to produce a run-time diagnostic.

Conversions 49

# **9.2.4** Explicit Record Conversions

An expression of record type C can be explicitly converted to another record type D provided that C is derived from D. There are no explicit record conversions that are not also implicit record conversions.

Chapel provides the following expressions:

```
expression:
  literal-expression
  variable-expression
  enum-constant-expression
  call-expression
  member-access-expression
  constructor-call-expression
  query-expression
  cast-expression
  lvalue-expression
  parenthesized-expression
  unary-expression
  binary-expression
  let-expression
  if-expression
  for-expression
  forall-expression
  reduce-expression
  scan-expression
  module-access-expression
  tuple-expression
  tuple-expand-expression
  locale-access-expression
  mapped-domain-expression
```

Individual expressions are defined in the remainder of this chapter and additionally as follows:

- forall, reduce, and scan §25
- module access §12.4.1
- tuple and tuple expand §14
- locale access §26.1.5
- mapped domain §27
- constructor calls  $\S 15.3$

# 10.1 Literal Expressions

A literal value for any of the predefined types ( $\S6.4.3$ ) is a literal expression. Literal expressions are given by the following syntax:

```
literal-expression:
bool-literal
integer-literal
real-literal
imaginary-literal
string-literal
range-literal
domain-literal
```

# 10.2 Variable Expressions

A use of a variable, constant, parameter, or formal argument, is itself an expression. The syntax of a variable expression is given by:

```
variable-expression: identifier
```

### 10.3 Enumeration Constant Expression

A use of an enumeration constant is itself an expression. Such a constant must be preceded by the enumeration type name. The syntax of an enumeration constant expression is given by:

```
enum-constant-expression:
enum-type . identifier
```

For an example of using enumeration constants, see §7.2.

# 10.4 Parenthesized Expressions

A parenthesized-expression is an expression that is delimited by parentheses as given by:

```
parenthesized-expression:
  ( expression )
```

Such an expression evaluates to the expression. The parentheses are ignored and have only a syntactical effect.

# 10.5 Call Expressions

Functions and function calls are defined in §13.

### 10.6 Indexing Expressions

Indexing, for example into arrays, tuples, and domains, has the same syntax as a call expression.

Indexing is performed by an implicit invocation of the this method on the value being indexed, passing the indices as the actual arguments.

## 10.7 Member Access Expressions

Member access expressions provide access to a field or invoke a method of an instance of a class, record, or union. They are defined in §15.4 and §15.5, respectively.

```
member-access-expression:
field-access-expression
method-call-expression
```

# 10.8 The Query Expression

A query expression is used to query a type or value within a formal argument type expression. The syntax of a query expression is given by:

```
query-expression: ? identifier<sub>opt</sub>
```

Querying is restricted to querying the type of a formal argument, the element type of a formal argument that is an array, the domain of a formal argument that is an array, the size of a primitive type, or a type or parameter field of a formal argument type.

The identifier can be omitted. This is useful for ensuring the genericity of a generic type that defines default values for all of its generic fields when specifying a formal argument as discussed in §22.1.5.

*Example (query.chpl).* The following code defines a generic function where the type of the first argument is queried and stored in the type alias t and the domain of the second argument is queried and stored in the variable D:

```
proc foo(x: ?t, y: [?D] t) {
  for i in D do
    y[i] = x;
}
```

This allows a generic specification of assigning a particular value to all elements of an array. The value and the elements of the array are constrained to be the same type. This function can be rewritten without query expression as follows:

```
proc foo(x, y: [] x.type) {
   for i in y.domain do
     y[i] = x;
}
```

There is an expectation that query expressions will be allowed in more places in the future.

#### **10.9** Casts

A cast is specified with the following syntax:

```
cast-expression:
expression: type-specifier
```

The expression is converted to the specified type. Except for the cast listed below, casts are restricted to valid explicit conversions (§9.2).

The following cast has a special meaning and does not correspond to an explicit conversion:

• A cast from a 2-tuple to complex converts the 2-tuple into a complex where the first component becomes the real part and the second component becomes the imaginary part. The size of the complex is determined from the size of the components based on implicit conversions.

# 10.10 LValue Expressions

An *lvalue* is an expression that can be used on the left-hand side of an assignment statement or on either side of a swap statement, that can be passed to a formal argument of a function that has out or inout intent, or that can be returned by a variable function. Valid lvalue expressions include the following:

- Variable expressions.
- Member access expressions.
- Call expressions of variable functions.
- Indexing expressions.

LValue expressions are given by the following syntax:

```
Ivalue-expression:
variable-expression
member-access-expression
call-expression
```

The syntax is less restrictive than the definition above. For example, not all call-expressions are lvalues.

# 10.11 Precedence and Associativity

The following table summarizes operator and expression precedence and associativity. Operators and expressions listed earlier have higher precedence than those listed later.

Operator	Associativity	Use		
•		member access		
()	left	function call or access (zipper)		
[]		function call or access (tensor)		
new	right	constructor call		
:	left	cast		
**	right	exponentiation		
reduce		reduction		
scan	left	scan		
dmapped		domain map application		
!	right	logical negation		
~	right	bitwise negation		
*		multiplication		
/	left	division		
용		modulus		
unary +	mi alat	positive identity		
unary –	right	negation		
+	left	addition		
_	lett	subtraction		
<<	1oft	left shift		
>>	left	right shift		
<=		less-than-or-equal-to comparison		
>=	left	greater-than-or-equal-to comparison		
<	leit	less-than comparison		
>		greater-than comparison		
==	left	equal-to comparison		
!=	ICIT	not-equal-to comparison		
&	left	bitwise/logical and		
^	left	bitwise/logical xor		
	left	bitwise/logical or		
& &	left	short-circuiting logical and		
	left	short-circuiting logical or		
• •	left	range construction		
in	left	forall expression		
by	left	range/domain stride application		
#	1011	range count application		
if then else		conditional expression		
forall do		forall expression		
[ ]	left	forall expression		
for do		for expression		
sync single		sync and single type		
,	left	comma separated expressions		

*Rationale*. In general, our operator precedence is based on that of the C family of languages including C++, Java, Perl, and C#. We comment on a few of the differences and unique factors here.

We find that there is tension between the relative precedence of exponentiation, unary minus/plus, and casts. The following three expressions show our intuition for how these expressions should be parenthesized.

```
-2**4 wants -(2**4)
-2:uint wants (-2):uint
2:uint**4:uint wants (2:uint)**(4:uint)
```

Trying to support all three of these cases results in a circularity—exponentiation wants precedence over unary minus, unary minus wants precedence over casts, and casts want precedence over exponentiation. We chose to break the circularity by making unary minus have a lower precedence. This means that for the second case above:

```
-2:uint requires (-2):uint
```

We also chose to depart from the C family of languages by making unary plus/minus have lower precedence than binary multiplication, division, and modulus as in Fortran. We have found very few cases that distinguish between these cases. An interesting one is:

```
const minint = min(int(32));
...-minint/2...
```

Intuitively, this should result in a positive value, yet C's precedence rules results in a negative value due to asymmetry in modern integer representations. If we learn of cases that argue in favor of the C approach, we would likely reverse this decision in order to more closely match C.

We were tempted to diverge from the C precedence rules for the binary bitwise operators to make them bind less tightly than comparisons. This would allow us to interpret:

```
a \mid b == 0 as (a \mid b) == 0
```

However, given that no other popular modern language has made this change, we felt it unwise to stray from the pack. The typical rationale for the C ordering is to allow these operators to be used as non-short-circuiting logical operations.

One final area of note is the precedence of reductions. Two common cases tend to argue for making reductions very low or very high in the precedence table:

```
max reduce A - min reduce A wants (max reduce A) - (min reduce A) max reduce A \star B wants max reduce (A \star B)
```

The first statement would require reductions to have a higher precedence than the arithmetic operators while the second would require them to be lower. We opted to make reductions have high precedence due to the argument that they tend to resemble unary operators. Thus, to support our intuition:

```
max reduce A \star B requires max reduce (A \star B)
```

This choice also has the (arguably positive) effect of making the unparenthesized version of this statement result in an aggregate value if A and B are both aggregates—the reduction of A results in a scalar which promotes when being multiplied by B, resulting in an aggregate. Our intuition is that users who forget the parenthesis will learn of their error at compilation time because the resulting expression is not a scalar as expected.

### 10.12 Operator Expressions

The application of operators to expressions is itself an expression. The syntax of a unary expression is given by:

```
unary-expression:

unary-operator expression

unary-operator: one of

+-~!
```

The syntax of a binary expression is given by:

```
binary-expression: expression binary-operator expression binary-operator: one of + -* / \% ** \& |^<<>> \& || == != <= >= <> by #
```

The operators are defined in subsequent sections.

### **10.13** Arithmetic Operators

This section describes the predefined arithmetic operators. These operators can be redefined over different types using operator overloading (§13.13).

For each operator, implicit conversions are applied to the operands of an operator such that they are compatible with one of the function forms listed, those listed earlier in the list being given preference. If no compatible implicit conversions exist, then a compile-time error occurs. In these cases, an explict cast is required.

All integral arithmetic operators are implemented over integral types of size 32 and 64 bits only. For example, adding two 8-bit integers is done by first converting them to 32-bit integers and then adding the 32-bit integers. The result is a 32-bit integer.

#### 10.13.1 Unary Plus Operators

The unary plus operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc +(a: int(32)): int(32)
proc +(a: int(64)): int(64)
proc +(a: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc +(a: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc +(a: real(32)): real(32)
proc +(a: real(64)): real(64)
proc +(a: imag(32)): imag(32)
proc +(a: imag(64)): imag(64)
proc +(a: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc +(a: complex(128)): complex(128)
```

For each of these definitions, the result is the value of the operand.

#### **10.13.2 Unary Minus Operators**

The unary minus operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc -(a: int(32)): int(32)
proc -(a: int(64)): int(64)
proc -(a: uint(64))
proc -(a: real(32)): real(32)
proc -(a: real(64)): real(64)
proc -(a: imag(32)): imag(32)
proc -(a: imag(64)): imag(64)
proc -(a: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc -(a: complex(128)): complex(128)
```

For each of these definitions that return a value, the result is the negation of the value of the operand. For integral types, this corresponds to subtracting the value from zero. For real and imaginary types, this corresponds to inverting the sign. For complex types, this corresponds to inverting the signs of both the real and imaginary parts.

It is an error to try to negate a value of type uint (64). Note that negating a value of type uint (32) first converts the type to int (64) using an implicit conversion.

#### **10.13.3** Addition Operators

The addition operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc +(a: int(32), b: int(32)): int(32)
proc +(a: int(64), b: int(64)): int(64)
proc +(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc +(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc +(a: real(32), b: real(32)): real(32)
proc +(a: real(64), b: real(64)): real(64)
proc +(a: imag(32), b: imag(32)): imag(32)
proc +(a: imag(64), b: imag(64)): imag(64)
proc +(a: complex(64), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc +(a: complex(128), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc +(a: real(32), b: imag(32)): complex(64)
proc +(a: imag(32), b: real(32)): complex(64)
proc +(a: real(64), b: imag(64)): complex(128)
proc +(a: imag(64), b: real(64)): complex(128)
proc +(a: real(32), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc +(a: complex(64), b: real(32)): complex(64)
proc +(a: real(64), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc +(a: complex(128), b: real(64)): complex(128)
proc +(a: imag(32), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc +(a: complex(64), b: imag(32)): complex(64)
proc +(a: imag(64), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc +(a: complex(128), b: imag(64)): complex(128)
```

For each of these definitions that return a value, the result is the sum of the two operands.

It is a compile-time error to add a value of type uint (64) and a value of type int (64).

Addition over a value of real type and a value of imaginary type produces a value of complex type. Addition of values of complex type and either real or imaginary types also produces a value of complex type.

#### **10.13.4 Subtraction Operators**

The subtraction operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc -(a: int(32), b: int(32)): int(32)
proc -(a: int(64), b: int(64)): int(64)
proc -(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc -(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc -(a: uint(64), b: int(64))
proc - (a: int(64), b: uint(64))
proc -(a: real(32), b: real(32)): real(32)
proc -(a: real(64), b: real(64)): real(64)
proc -(a: imag(32), b: imag(32)): imag(32)
proc -(a: imag(64), b: imag(64)): imag(64)
proc -(a: complex(64), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc -(a: complex(128), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc -(a: real(32), b: imag(32)): complex(64)
proc -(a: imag(32), b: real(32)): complex(64)
proc -(a: real(64), b: imag(64)): complex(128)
proc -(a: imag(64), b: real(64)): complex(128)
proc -(a: real(32), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc -(a: complex(64), b: real(32)): complex(64)
proc -(a: real(64), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc - (a: complex(128), b: real(64)): complex(128)
proc -(a: imag(32), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc -(a: complex(64), b: imag(32)): complex(64)
proc -(a: imag(64), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc -(a: complex(128), b: imag(64)): complex(128)
```

For each of these definitions that return a value, the result is the value obtained by subtracting the second operand from the first operand.

It is a compile-time error to subtract a value of type uint (64) from a value of type int (64), and vice versa.

Subtraction of a value of real type from a value of imaginary type, and vice versa, produces a value of complex type. Subtraction of values of complex type from either real or imaginary types, and vice versa, also produces a value of complex type.

#### **10.13.5** Multiplication Operators

The multiplication operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc *(a: int(32), b: int(32)): int(32)
proc *(a: int(64), b: int(64)): int(64)
proc *(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc *(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc *(a: uint(64), b: int(64))
proc *(a: int(64), b: uint(64))
proc *(a: real(32), b: real(32)): real(32)
proc *(a: real(64), b: real(64)): real(64)
proc *(a: imag(32), b: imag(32)): real(32)
proc *(a: imag(64), b: imag(64)): real(64)
proc *(a: complex(64), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc *(a: complex(128), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc *(a: real(32), b: imag(32)): imag(32)
proc *(a: imag(32), b: real(32)): imag(32)
proc *(a: real(64), b: imag(64)): imag(64)
proc *(a: imag(64), b: real(64)): imag(64)
proc *(a: real(32), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc *(a: complex(64), b: real(32)): complex(64)
proc *(a: real(64), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc *(a: complex(128), b: real(64)): complex(128)
proc *(a: imag(32), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc * (a: complex(64), b: imag(32)): complex(64)
proc *(a: imag(64), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc *(a: complex(128), b: imag(64)): complex(128)
```

For each of these definitions that return a value, the result is the product of the two operands.

It is a compile-time error to multiply a value of type uint (64) and a value of type int (64).

Multiplication of values of imaginary type produces a value of real type. Multiplication over a value of real type and a value of imaginary type produces a value of imaginary type. Multiplication of values of complex type and either real or imaginary types produces a value of complex type.

#### **10.13.6** Division Operators

The division operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc /(a: int(32), b: int(32)): int(32)
proc /(a: int(64), b: int(64)): int(64)
proc /(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc /(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc /(a: uint(64), b: int(64))
proc /(a: int(64), b: uint(64))

proc /(a: real(32), b: real(32)): real(32)
proc /(a: real(64), b: real(64)): real(64)

proc /(a: imag(32), b: imag(32)): real(32)
proc /(a: imag(64), b: imag(64)): real(64)

proc /(a: complex(64), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc /(a: complex(128), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
```

```
proc /(a: real(32), b: imag(32)): imag(32)
proc /(a: imag(32), b: real(32)): imag(32)
proc /(a: real(64), b: imag(64)): imag(64)
proc /(a: imag(64), b: real(64)): imag(64)

proc /(a: real(32), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc /(a: complex(64), b: real(32)): complex(64)
proc /(a: real(64), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc /(a: complex(128), b: real(64)): complex(128)
proc /(a: imag(32), b: complex(64)): complex(64)
proc /(a: complex(64), b: imag(32)): complex(64)
proc /(a: imag(64), b: complex(128)): complex(128)
proc /(a: complex(128), b: imag(64)): complex(128)
```

For each of these definitions that return a value, the result is the quotient of the two operands.

It is a compile-time error to divide a value of type uint (64) by a value of type int (64), and vice versa.

Division of values of imaginary type produces a value of real type. Division over a value of real type and a value of imaginary type produces a value of imaginary type. Division of values of complex type and either real or imaginary types produces a value of complex type.

#### **10.13.7** Modulus Operators

The modulus operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc %(a: int(32), b: int(32)): int(32)
proc %(a: int(64), b: int(64)): int(64)
proc %(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc %(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc %(a: uint(64), b: int(64))
proc %(a: int(64), b: uint(64))
```

For each of these definitions that return a value, the result is the remainder when the first operand is divided by the second operand.

It is a compile-time error to take the remainder of a value of type uint (64) and a value of type int (64), and vice versa.

There is an expectation that the predefined modulus operators will be extended to handle real, imaginary, and complex types in the future.

#### **10.13.8 Exponentiation Operators**

The exponentiation operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc **(a: int(32), b: int(32)): int(32)
proc **(a: int(64), b: int(64)): int(64)
proc **(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc **(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc **(a: uint(64), b: int(64))
proc **(a: int(64), b: uint(64))
proc **(a: real(32), b: real(32)): real(32)
proc **(a: real(64), b: real(64)): real(64)
```

For each of these definitions that return a value, the result is the value of the first operand raised to the power of the second operand.

It is a compile-time error to take the exponent of a value of type uint (64) by a value of type int (64), and vice versa.

There is an expectation that the predefined exponentiation operators will be extended to handle imaginary and complex types in the future.

### **10.14** Bitwise Operators

This section describes the predefined bitwise operators. These operators can be redefined over different types using operator overloading ( $\S13.13$ ).

#### **10.14.1** Bitwise Complement Operators

The bitwise complement operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc ~(a: bool): bool
proc ~(a: int(32)): int(32)
proc ~(a: int(64)): int(64)
proc ~(a: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc ~(a: uint(64)): uint(64)
```

For each of these definitions, the result is the bitwise complement of the operand.

#### 10.14.2 Bitwise And Operators

The bitwise and operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc &(a: bool, b: bool): bool
proc &(a: int(32), b: int(32)): int(32)
proc &(a: int(64), b: int(64)): int(64)
proc &(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc &(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc &(a: int(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc &(a: int(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc &(a: uint(32), b: int(32)): uint(32)
proc &(a: uint(32), b: int(32)): uint(32)
proc &(a: uint(64), b: int(64)): uint(64)
```

For each of these definitions, the result is computed by applying the logical and operation to the bits of the operands.

Chapel allows mixing signed and unsigned integers of the same size when passing them as arguments to bitwise and. In the mixed case the result is of the same size as the arguments and is unsigned. No run-time error is issued, even if the apparent sign changes as the required conversions are performed.

*Rationale*. The mathematical meaning of integer arguments is discarded when they are passed to bitwise operators. Instead the arguments are treated simply as bit vectors. The bit-vector meaning is preserved when converting between signed and unsigned of the same size. The choice of unsigned over signed as the result type in the mixed case reflects the semantics of standard C.

#### **10.14.3** Bitwise Or Operators

The bitwise or operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc | (a: bool, b: bool): bool
proc | (a: int(32), b: int(32)): int(32)
proc | (a: int(64), b: int(64)): int(64)
proc | (a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc | (a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc | (a: int(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc | (a: int(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc | (a: uint(32), b: int(32)): uint(32)
proc | (a: uint(64), b: int(64)): uint(64)
```

For each of these definitions, the result is computed by applying the logical or operation to the bits of the operands. Chapel allows mixing signed and unsigned integers of the same size when passing them as arguments to bitwise or. No run-time error is issued, even if the apparent sign changes as the required conversions are performed.

*Rationale*. The same as for bitwise and ( $\S 10.14.2$ ).

#### 10.14.4 Bitwise Xor Operators

The bitwise xor operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc ^(a: bool, b: bool): bool
proc ^(a: int(32), b: int(32)): int(32)
proc ^(a: int(64), b: int(64)): int(64)
proc ^(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc ^(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc ^(a: int(32), b: uint(32)): uint(32)
proc ^(a: int(64), b: uint(64)): uint(64)
proc ^(a: uint(32), b: int(32)): uint(32)
proc ^(a: uint(64), b: int(64)): uint(64)
```

For each of these definitions, the result is computed by applying the XOR operation to the bits of the operands. Chapel allows mixing signed and unsigned integers of the same size when passing them as arguments to bitwise xor. No run-time error is issued, even if the apparent sign changes as the required conversions are performed.

*Rationale*. The same as for bitwise and ( $\S 10.14.2$ ).

# 10.15 Shift Operators

This section describes the predefined shift operators. These operators can be redefined over different types using operator overloading ( $\S13.13$ ).

The shift operators are predefined as follows:

```
proc <<(a: int(32), b): int(32)
proc >>(a: int(32), b): int(32)
proc <<(a: int(64), b): int(64)
proc >>(a: int(64), b): int(64)
proc <<(a: uint(32), b): uint(32)
proc >>(a: uint(32), b): uint(32)
proc <<(a: uint(64), b): uint(64)
proc >>(a: uint(64), b): uint(64)
```

The type of the second actual argument must be any integral type.

The << operator shifts the bits of a left by the integer b. The new low-order bits are set to zero.

The >> operator shifts the bits of a right by the integer b. When a is negative, the new high-order bits are set to one; otherwise the new high-order bits are set to zero.

The value of b must be non-negative.

### **10.16** Logical Operators

This section describes the predefined logical operators. These operators can be redefined over different types using operator overloading (§13.13).

#### **10.16.1** The Logical Negation Operator

The logical negation operator is predefined as follows:

```
proc !(a: bool): bool
```

The result is the logical negation of the operand.

#### **10.16.2** The Logical And Operator

The logical and operator is predefined over bool type. It returns true if both operands evaluate to true; otherwise it returns false. If the first operand evaluates to false, the second operand is not evaluated and the result is false.

The logical and operator over expressions a and b given by

```
a && b
```

is evaluated as the expression

```
if isTrue(a) then isTrue(b) else false
```

The function isTrue is predefined over bool type as follows:

```
proc isTrue(a:bool) return a;
```

Overloading the logical and operator over other types is accomplished by overloading the isTrue function over other types.

#### **10.16.3** The Logical Or Operator

The logical or operator is predefined over bool type. It returns true if either operand evaluate to true; otherwise it returns false. If the first operand evaluates to true, the second operand is not evaluated and the result is true.

The logical or operator over expressions a and b given by

```
a || b
```

is evaluated as the expression

```
if isTrue(a) then true else isTrue(b)
```

The function isTrue is predefined over bool type as described in §10.16.2. Overloading the logical or operator over other types is accomplished by overloading the isTrue function over other types.

### **10.17 Relational Operators**

This section describes the predefined relational operators. These operators can be redefined over different types using operator overloading (§13.13).

#### **10.17.1** Ordered Comparison Operators

The "less than" comparison operators are predefined over numeric types as follows:

```
proc <(a: int(32), b: int(32)): bool
proc <(a: int(64), b: int(64)): bool
proc <(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): bool
proc <(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): bool
proc <(a: real(32), b: real(32)): bool
proc <(a: real(64), b: real(64)): bool
proc <(a: imag(32), b: imag(32)): bool
proc <(a: imag(64), b: imag(64)): bool</pre>
```

The result of a < b is true if a is less than b; otherwise the result is false.

The "greater than" comparison operators are predefined over numeric types as follows:

```
proc > (a: int(32), b: int(32)): bool
proc > (a: int(64), b: int(64)): bool
proc > (a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): bool
proc > (a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): bool
proc > (a: real(32), b: real(32)): bool
proc > (a: real(64), b: real(64)): bool
proc > (a: imag(32), b: imag(32)): bool
proc > (a: imag(64), b: imag(64)): bool
```

The result of a > b is true if a is greater than b; otherwise the result is false.

The "less than or equal to" comparison operators are predefined over numeric types as follows:

```
proc <=(a: int(32), b: int(32)): bool
proc <=(a: int(64), b: int(64)): bool
proc <=(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): bool
proc <=(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): bool
proc <=(a: real(32), b: real(32)): bool
proc <=(a: real(64), b: real(64)): bool
proc <=(a: imag(32), b: imag(32)): bool
proc <=(a: imag(64), b: imag(64)): bool</pre>
```

The result of a <= b is true if a is less than or equal to b; otherwise the result is false.

The "greater than or equal to" comparison operators are predefined over numeric types as follows:

```
proc >=(a: int(32), b: int(32)): bool
proc >=(a: int(64), b: int(64)): bool
proc >=(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): bool
proc >=(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): bool
proc >=(a: real(32), b: real(32)): bool
proc >=(a: real(64), b: real(64)): bool
proc >=(a: imag(32), b: imag(32)): bool
proc >=(a: imag(64), b: imag(64)): bool
```

The result of a >= b is true if a is greater than or equal to b; otherwise the result is false.

The ordered comparison operators are predefined over strings as follows:

```
proc <(a: string, b: string): bool
proc >(a: string, b: string): bool
proc <=(a: string, b: string): bool
proc >=(a: string, b: string): bool
```

Comparisons between strings are defined based on the ordering of the character set used to represent the string, which is applied elementwise to the string's characters in order.

#### **10.17.2** Equality Comparison Operators

The equality comparison operators are predefined over bool and the numeric types as follows:

```
proc ==(a: int(32), b: int(32)): bool
proc ==(a: int(64), b: int(64)): bool
proc ==(a: uint(32), b: uint(32)): bool
proc ==(a: uint(64), b: uint(64)): bool
proc ==(a: real(32), b: real(32)): bool
proc ==(a: real(64), b: real(64)): bool
proc ==(a: imag(32), b: imag(32)): bool
proc ==(a: imag(64), b: imag(64)): bool
proc ==(a: complex(64), b: complex(64)): bool
proc ==(a: complex(128), b: complex(128)): bool
```

The result of a == b is true if a and b contain the same value; otherwise the result is false. The result of a != b is equivalent to ! (a == b).

The equality comparison operators are predefined over classes as follows:

```
proc ==(a: object, b: object): bool
proc !=(a: object, b: object): bool
```

The result of a == b is true if a and b reference the same storage location; otherwise the result is false. The result of a == b is equivalent to ! (a == b).

Default equality comparison operators are generated for records if the user does not define them. These operators are described in  $\S 16.9$ .

The equality comparison operators are predefined over strings as follows:

```
proc == (a: string, b: string): bool
proc != (a: string, b: string): bool
```

The result of a == b is true if the sequence of characters in a matches exactly the sequence of characters in b; otherwise the result is false. The result of a != b is equivalent to ! (a == b).

### **10.18** Miscellaneous Operators

This section describes several miscellaneous operators. These operators can be redefined over different types using operator overloading ( $\S13.13$ ).

#### **10.18.1** The String Concatenation Operator

The string concatenation operator + is predefined over numeric, boolean, and enumerated types with strings. It casts its operands to string type and concatenates them together.

```
Example (string-concat.chpl). The code
"result: "+i
```

where i is an integer appends the string representation of i to the string literal "result: ". If i is 3, then the resulting string would be "result: 3".

#### 10.18.2 The By Operator

The operator by is predefined on ranges and rectangular domains. It is described in  $\S18.6.1$  for ranges and  $\S19.8.2$  for domains.

#### **10.18.3** The Range Count Operator

The operator # is predefined on ranges. It is described in §18.6.3.

# 10.19 Let Expressions

A let expression allows variables to be declared at the expression level and used within that expression. The syntax of a let expression is given by:

```
let-expression:
let variable-declaration-list in expression
```

The scope of the variables is the let-expression.

*Example (let.chpl)*. Let expressions are useful for defining variables in the context of expression. In the code

```
let x: real = a*b, y = x*x in 1/y
```

the value determined by a \* b is computed and converted to type real if it is not already a real. The square of the real is then stored in y and the result of the expression is the reciprocal of that value.

### 10.20 Conditional Expressions

A conditional expression is given by the following syntax:

```
if-expression:if expression then expression else expressionif expression then expression
```

The conditional expression is evaluated in two steps. First, the expression following the if keyword is evaluated. Then, if the expression evaluated to true, the expression following the then keyword is evaluated and taken to be the value of this expression. Otherwise, the expression following the else keyword is evaluated and taken to be the value of this expression. In both cases, the unselected expression is not evaluated.

The 'else' clause can be omitted only when the conditional expression is nested immediately inside a for or forall expression. Such an expression is used to filter predicates as described in §10.21.1 and §25.2.3, respectively.

*Example (condexp.chpl)*. This example shows how if-then-else can be used in a context in which an expression is expected.

```
writehalf(8);
writehalf(21);
writehalf(1000);

proc writehalf(i: int) {
  var half = if (i % 2) then i/2 +1 else i/2;
  writeln("Half of ",i," is ",half);
}
```

# **10.21** For Expressions

A for expression is given by the following syntax:

```
for-expression:

for index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do expression
for iterator-expression do expression
```

The for expression executes a for loop ( $\S11.8$ ), evaluates the body expression on each iteration of the loop, and returns the resulting values as a collection. The size and shape of that collection are determined by the iterator-expression.

#### **10.21.1** Filtering Predicates in For Expressions

A conditional expression that is immediately enclosed in a for expression does not require an else clause. Such a conditional expression filters the iterations of the for expression. The iterations for which the condition does not hold are not reflected in the result of the for expression.

```
Example (yieldPredicates.chpl). The code
var A = for i in 1..10 do if i % 3 != 0 then i;
```

declares an array A that is initialized to the integers between 1 and 10 that are not divisible by 3.

# 11 Statements

Chapel is an imperative language with statements that may have side effects. Statements allow for the sequencing of program execution. Chapel provides the following statements:

```
statement:
  block-statement
  expression-statement
  assignment-statement
  swap-statement
  conditional-statement
  select-statement
  while-do-statement
  do-while-statement
  for-statement
  label-statement
  break-statement
  continue-statement
  param-for-statement
  use-statement
  type-select-statement
  empty-statement
  return-statement
  yield-statement
  module-declaration-statement
  procedure-declaration-statement
  iterator-declaration-statement
  method-declaration-statement
  type-declaration-statement
  variable-declaration-statement
  remote-variable-declaration-statement
  on-statement
  cobegin-statement
  coforall-statement
  begin-statement
  sync-statement
  serial-statement
  atomic-statement
  forall-statement
  delete-statement
```

Individual statements are defined in the remainder of this chapter and additionally as follows:

- return §13.10
- yield §21.2
- module declaration §12
- procedure declaration §13.2

- iterator declaration §21.1
- method declaration §15.1.4
- type declaration §7
- variable declaration §8.1
- remote variable declaration §26.2.1
- on statement §26.2
- cobegin, coforall, begin, sync, serial and atomic statements §24
- forall §25
- delete §15.8

#### 11.1 Blocks

A block is a statement or a possibly empty list of statements that form their own scope. A block is given by

```
block-statement:
{ statements<sub>opt</sub> }
statements:
statement
statement statements
```

Variables defined within a block are local variables (§8.3).

The statements within a block are executed serially unless the block is in a cobegin statement (§24.2.1).

# 11.2 Expression Statements

The expression statement evaluates an expression solely for side effects. The syntax for an expression statement is given by

```
expression-statement: expression;
```

Statements 73

# 11.3 Assignment Statements

An assignment statement assigns the value of an expression to another expression that can appear on the left-hand side of the operator, for example, a variable. Assignment statements are given by

```
assignment-statement:
lvalue-expression assignment-operator expression
assignment-operator: one of
= += -= *= /= %= **= &= |= ^= &&= ||= <<= >>=
```

The expression on the left-hand side of the assignment operator must be a valid lvalue ( $\S10.10$ ). It is evaluated before the expression on the right-hand side of the assignment operator, which can be any expression.

The assignment operators that contain a binary operator as a prefix is a short-hand for applying the binary operator to the left and right-hand side expressions and then assigning the value of that application to the already evaluated left-hand side. Thus, for example, x + y is equivalent to x = x + y where the expression x is evaluated once.

In a compound assignment, a cast to the type on the left-hand side is inserted before the simple assignment if the operator is a shift or both the right-hand side expression can be assigned to the left-hand side expression and the type of the left-hand side is a primitive type.

```
Rationale. This cast is necessary to handle += where the type of the left-hand side is, for example, int (8) because the + operator is defined on int (32), not int (8).
```

Values of one primitive or enumerated type can be assigned to another primitive or enumerated type if an implicit coercion exists between those types ( $\S 9.1$ ).

The validity and semantics of assigning between classes ( $\S15.2.7$ ), records ( $\S16.3.2$ ), unions ( $\S17.3$ ), tuples ( $\S14.3$ ), ranges ( $\S18.5$ ), domains ( $\S19.8.1$ ), and arrays ( $\S20.5$ ) is discussed in these later sections.

# 11.4 The Swap Statement

The swap statement indicates to swap the values in the expressions on either side of the swap operator. Since both expressions are assigned to, each must be a valid lyalue expression (§10.10).

```
swap-statement:
    Ivalue-expression swap-operator Ivalue-expression
swap-operator:
    <=>
```

To implement the swap operation, the compiler uses temporary variables as necessary.

Example. The following swap statement

```
var a, b: real;
a <=> b;
is semantically equivalent to:
    const t = b;
    b = a;
    a = t;
```

## 11.5 The Conditional Statement

The conditional statement allows execution to choose between two statements based on the evaluation of an expression of bool type. The syntax for a conditional statement is given by

```
conditional-statement:

if expression then statement else-part<sub>opt</sub>
if expression block-statement else-part<sub>opt</sub>
else-part:
else statement
```

A conditional statement evaluates an expression of bool type. If the expression evaluates to true, the first statement in the conditional statement is executed. If the expression evaluates to false and the optional else-clause exists, the statement following the else keyword is executed.

If the expression is a parameter, the conditional statement is folded by the compiler. If the expression evaluates to true, the first statement replaces the conditional statement. If the expression evaluates to false, the second statement, if it exists, replaces the conditional statement; if the second statement does not exist, the conditional statement is removed.

If the statement that immediately follows the optional then keyword is a conditional statement and it is not in a block, the else-clause is bound to the nearest preceding conditional statement without an else-clause.

Each statement embedded in the *conditional-statement* has its own scope whether or not an explicit block surrounds it.

## 11.6 The Select Statement

The select statement is a multi-way variant of the conditional statement. The syntax is given by:

```
select-statement:
select expression { when-statements }
when-statements:
when-statement
when-statement when-statements
when-statement:
```

Statements 75

```
when expression-list do statement
when expression-list block-statement
otherwise statement
expression-list:
expression
expression, expression-list
```

The expression that follows the keyword <code>select</code>, the select expression, is compared with the list of expressions following the keyword <code>when</code>, the case expressions, using the equality operator ==. If the expressions cannot be compared with the equality operator, a compile-time error is generated. The first case expression that contains an expression where that comparison is <code>true</code> will be selected and control transferred to the associated statement. If the comparison is always <code>false</code>, the statement associated with the keyword <code>otherwise</code>, if it exists, will be selected and control transferred to it. There may be at most one <code>otherwise</code> statement and its location within the select statement does not matter.

Each statement embedded in the *when-statement* has its own scope whether or not an explicit block surrounds it.

# 11.7 The While Do and Do While Loops

There are two variants of the while loop in Chapel. The syntax of the while-do loop is given by:

```
while-do-statement:
while expression do statement
while expression block-statement
```

The syntax of the do-while loop is given by:

```
do-while-statement:
do statement while expression;
```

In both variants, the expression evaluates to a value of type bool which determines when the loop terminates and control continues with the statement following the loop.

The while-do loop is executed as follows:

- 1. The expression is evaluated.
- 2. If the expression evaluates to false, the statement is not executed and control continues to the statement following the loop.
- 3. If the expression evaluates to true, the statement is executed and control continues to step 1, evaluating the expression again.

The do-while loop is executed as follows:

1. The statement is executed.

- 2. The expression is evaluated.
- 3. If the expression evaluates to false, control continues to the statement following the loop.
- 4. If the expression evaluates to true, control continues to step 1 and the the statement is executed again.

In this second form of the loop, note that the statement is executed unconditionally the first time.

*Example (while.chpl).* The following example illustrates the difference between the *do-while-statement* and the *while-do-statement*. The body of the do-while loop is always executed at least once, even if the loop conditional is already false when it is entered.

```
var t = 11;
writeln("Scope of do while loop:");
do {
   t += 1;
   writeln(t);
} while (t <= 10);

t = 11;
writeln("Scope of while loop:");
while (t <= 10) {
   t += 1;
   writeln(t);
}</pre>
```

# 11.8 The For Loop

The for loop iterates over ranges, domains, arrays, iterators, or any class that implements an iterator named these. The syntax of the for loop is given by:

```
for statement:

for index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do statement
for index-var-declaration in iterator-expression block-statement
for iterator-expression do statement
for iterator-expression block-statement

index-var-declaration:
    identifier
    tuple-grouped-identifier-list

iterator-expression:
    iterator-call-expression
    expression
```

The *index-var-declaration* declares new variables for the scope of the loop. It may specify a new identifier or may specify multiple identifiers grouped using a tuple notation in order to destructure the values returned by the iterator expression, as described in §14.4.3.

The *index-var-declaration* is optional and may be omitted if the indices do not need to be referenced in the loop.

Statements 77

If the iterator-expression is a tuple delimited by parentheses, the components of the tuple must support iteration, e.g., a tuple of arrays, and those components are iterated over using a zipper iteration defined in §11.8.1. If the iterator-expression is a tuple delimited by brackets, the components of the tuple must support iteration and these components are iterated over using a tensor product iteration defined in §11.8.2.

## 11.8.1 Zipper Iteration

When multiple iterators are iterated over in a zipper context, on each iteration, each expression is iterated over, the values are returned by the iterators in a tuple and assigned to the index, and the statement is executed.

The shape of each iterator, the rank and the extents in each dimension, must be identical.

#### 11.8.2 Tensor Product Iteration

When multiple iterators are iterated over in a tensor product context, they are iterated over as if they were nested in distinct for loops. There is no constraint on the iterators as there is in the zipper context.

### 11.8.3 Parameter For Loops

Parameter for loops are unrolled by the compiler so that the index variable is a parameter rather than a variable. The syntax for a parameter for loop statement is given by:

```
param-iterator-expression:
    range-literal
    range-literal by integer-literal

param-for-statement:
    for param identifier in param-iterator-expression do statement
    for param identifier in param-iterator-expression block-statement
```

Parameter for loops are restricted to iteration over range literals with an optional by expression where the bounds and stride must be parameters. The loop is then unrolled for each iteration.

# 11.9 The Break, Continue and Label Statements

The break- and continue-statements are used to alter the flow of control within a loop construct. A break-statement causes flow to exit the containing loop and resume with the statement immediately following it. A continue-statement causes control to jump to the end of the body of the containing loop and resume execution from there. By default, break- and continue-statements exit or skip the body of the immediately-containing loop construct.

The label-statement is used to name a specific loop so that break and continue can exit or resume a lessnested loop. Labels can only be attached to for-, while-do- and do-while-statements. When a break statement has a label, execution continues with the first statement following the loop statement with the matching label. When a continue statement has a label, execution continues at the end of the body of the loop with the matching label. If there is no containing loop construct with a matching label, a compile-time error occurs.

The syntax for label, break, and continue statements is given by:

```
break-statement:
break identifier<sub>opt</sub>;

continue-statement:
continue identifier<sub>opt</sub>;

label-statement:
label identifier statement
```

Break-statements cannot be used to exit parallel loops.

*Rationale*. Breaks are not permitted in parallel loops because the execution order of the iterations of parallel loops is not defined.

*Future*. We expect to support a *eureka* concept which would enable one or more tasks to stop the execution of all current and future iterations of the loop.

*Example.* In the following code, the index of the first element in each row of A that is equal to findVal is printed. Once a match is found, the continue statement is executed causing the outer loop to move to the next row.

```
label outer for i in 1..n {
  for j in 1..n {
    if A[i, j] == findVal {
      writeln("index: ", (i, j), " matches.");
      continue outer;
    }
  }
}
```

Statements 79

### 11.10 The Use Statement

The use statement makes symbols in modules available without accessing them via the module name. The syntax of the use statement is given by:

```
use-statement:
   use module-name-list;

module-name-list:
   module-name
   module-name, module-name-list

module-name:
   identifier
   module-name . module-name
```

The use statement makes symbols in each listed module's scope available from the scope where the use statement occurs.

Symbols made available by a use statement are at an outer scope from those defined directly in the scope where the use statement occurs, but at a nearer scope than symbols defined in the scope containing the scope where the use statement occurs.

If used modules themselves use other modules, symbols are scoped according the depth of use statements followed to find them. It is an error for two variables, types, or modules to be defined at the same depth.

*Open issue.* There is an expectation that this statement will be extended to allow the programmer to restrict which symbols are 'used' as well as to rename symbols that are used.

*Example (use.chpl).* The following example illustrates how the use statement brings in the definition of the Timer class, so it can be used to time program execution.

```
use Time;
var programTimer:Timer;
programTimer.start();
writeln("Write one line.");
programTimer.stop();
var totalTime = programTimer.elapsed();
if (totalTime > 0) then writeln("Non-zero time for writing one line.");
```

# 11.11 The Type Select Statement

A type select statement has two uses. It can be used to determine the type of a union, as discussed in §17.4. In its more general form, it can be used to determine the types of one or more values using the same mechanisms used to disambiguate function definitions. It syntax is given by:

```
type-select-statement:

type select expression-list { type-when-statements }

type-when-statements:
 type-when-statement type-when-statements

type-when-statement type-when-statements

type-when-statement:
 when type-list do statement
 when type-list block-statement
 otherwise statement

expression-list:
 expression
 expression, expression-list

type-list:
 type-specifier
 type-specifier, type-list
```

Let the expressions following the keyword select be called the *select expressions*. The number of select expressions must be equal to the number of types following each of the when keywords. Like the select statement, one of the statements associated with a when will be executed. In this case, that statement is chosen by the function resolution mechanism. The select expressions are the actual arguments, the types following the when keywords are the types of the formal arguments for different anonymous functions. The function that would be selected by function resolution determines the statement that is executed. If none of the functions are chosen, the the statement associated with the keyword otherwise, if it exists, will be selected.

As with function resolution, this can result in an ambiguous situation. Unlike with function resolution, in the event of an ambiguity, the first statement in the list of when statements is chosen.

*Example (typeselect.chpl)*. The following example shows how the type select statement can be used to perform a different action based on the static type of the operand.

```
var x = 32, y = 15.5;
var z: int(8);
var coord = (0.0,0.0);
var yes: bool;
writetype(x);
writetype(y);
writetype(z);
writetype (coord);
writetype(yes);
writetype("no");
proc writetype(x) {
  type select x {
    when int do writeln("Integer type");
    when uint do writeln("Unsigned integer type");
    when real do writeln("Real type");
    when complex do writeln("Complex type");
    when string do writeln("String type");
    when bool do writeln("Boolean type");
    otherwise writeln("Non-primitive type");
```

Statements 81

# 11.12 The Empty Statement

An empty statement has no effect. The syntax of an empty statement is given by empty-statement:

# 12 Modules

Chapel supports modules to manage name spaces. A program consists of one or more modules. Every symbol, including variables, functions, and types, is associated with some module.

Module definitions are described in  $\S12.1$ . The relation between files and modules is described in  $\S12.2$ . Nested modules are described in  $\S12.3$ . Module uses and explicit naming of symbols are described in  $\S12.4$ . The execution of a program and module initialization is described in  $\S12.5$ .

## **12.1** Module Definitions

A module is declared with the following syntax:

```
module-declaration-statement:
    module module-identifier block-statement

module-identifier:
    identifier
```

A module's name is specified after the module keyword. The *block-statement* opens the module's scope. Symbols defined in this block statement are defined in the module's scope and are called *top-level module symbols*.

Module declaration statements must be top-level statements within a module. A module that is declared within another module is called a nested module (§12.3).

# 12.2 Files and Implicit Modules

Multiple modules can be defined in the same file and need not bear any relation to the file in terms of their names.

*Example (two-modules.chpl)*. The following file contains two explicitly named modules (§12.4.1), MX and MY.

```
module MX {
   var x: int = 0;
   proc printX() {
      writeln(x);
   }
}

module MY {
   var y: int = 0;
   proc printY() {
      writeln(y);
   }
}
```

Module MX defines top-level module symbols x and printX, while MY defines top-level module symbols y and printY.

For any file that contains top-level statements other than module declarations, the file itself is treated as the module declaration. In this case, the module is implicit and takes its name from the base filename. In particular, the module name is defined as the remaining string after removing the .chpl suffix and any path specification from the specified filename. If the resulting name is not a legal Chapel identifier, it cannot be referenced in a use statement.

*Example (implicit.chpl)*. The following file, named myModule.chpl, defines an implicitly named module called myModule.

```
var x: int = 0;
var y: int = 0;
proc printX() {
   writeln(x);
}
proc printY() {
   writeln(y);
}
```

Module myModule defines the top-level module symbols x, y, printX, and printY.

## 12.3 Nested Modules

A nested module is a module that is defined within another module, the outer module. Nested modules automatically have access to all of the symbols in the outer module. However, the outer module needs to explicitly use a nested module to have access to its symbols.

A nested module can be used without using the outer module by explicitly naming the outer module in the use statement.

```
Example (nested-use.chpl). The code
    use libsci.blas;
```

uses a module named blas that is nested inside a module named libsci.

Files with both module declarations and top-level statements result in nested modules.

*Example (nested.chpl)*. The following file, named myModule.chpl, defines an implicitly named module called myModule, with nested modules MX and MY.

```
module MX {
   var x: int = 0;
}
module MY {
   var y: int = 0;
}
```

Modules 85

```
use MX, MY;
proc printX() {
   writeln(x);
}
proc printY() {
   writeln(y);
}
```

# 12.4 Using Modules

A module can be used by code outside of that module. This allows access to the top-level module symbols without the need for explicit naming ( $\S12.4.1$ ). Using modules is accomplished via the use statement as defined in  $\S11.10$ .

## 12.4.1 Explicit Naming

All top-level module symbols can be named explicitly with the following syntax:

```
module-access-expression:
    module-identifier-list . identifier

module-identifier-list:
    module-identifier
    module-identifier . module-identifier-list
```

This allows two variables that have the same name to be distinguished based on the name of their module. Using explicit module naming in a function call restricts the set of candidate functions to those in the specified module.

If code refers to symbols that are defined by multiple modules, the compiler will issue an error. Explicit naming can be used to disambiguate the symbols in this case.

*Open issue*. It is currently unspecified whether the first-named module is always at the global scope, or whether a scope-search mechanism is used starting at the scope containing the usage.

Example (ambiguity.chpl). In the following example,

```
module M1 {
    var x: int = 1;
    var y: int = -1;
    proc printX() {
        writeln("M1's x is: ", x);
    }
    proc printY() {
        writeln("M1's y is: ", y);
    }
}
```

```
module M2 {
  use M3;
  use M1;
  var x: int = 2;
  proc printX() {
    writeln("M2's x is: ", x);
  proc main() {
    M1.x = 4;
    M1.printX();
    writeln(x);
    printX(); // This is not ambiguous
    printY(); // ERROR: This is ambiguous
}
module M3 {
  var x: int = 3;
  var y: int = -3;
 proc printY() {
   writeln("M3's y is: ", y);
```

The call to printX() is not ambiguous because M2's definition shadows that of M1. On the other hand, the call to printY() is ambiguous because it is defined in both M1 and M3. This will result in a compiler error.

#### 12.4.2 Module Initialization

Module initialization occurs at program start-up. All top-level statements in a module other than function and type declarations are executed during module initialization.

Example (init.chpl). In the code,

The function foo() will be invoked and its result assigned to x. Then "Hi!" will be printed.

Module initialization order is discussed in §12.5.2.

# 12.5 Program Execution

Chapel programs start by initializing all modules and then executing the main function (§12.5.1).

Modules 87

#### 12.5.1 The *main* Function

The main function must be called main and must have zero arguments. It can be specified with or without parentheses. In any Chapel program, there is a single main function that defines the program's entry point. If a program defines multiple potential entry points, the implementation may provide a compiler flag that disambiguates between main functions in multiple modules.

Cray's Chapel Implementation. In the Cray Chapel compiler implementation, the -main-module flag can be used to specify the module from which the main function definition will be used. Only modules passed to the compiler on the command line will be searched for main functions unless the -main-module flag is used.

*Example (main-module.chpl)*. If the following code is compiled without specifying a main module, it will yield an error.

```
module M1 {
   const x = 1;
   proc main() {
      writeln("M", x, "'s main");
   }
}

module M2 {
   use M1;

   const x = 2;
   proc main() {
      M1.main();
      writeln("M", x, "'s main");
   }
}
```

If M1 is specified as the main module, the program will output:

M1's main

If M2 is specified as the main module the program will output:

M1's main M2's main

Notice that main is treated like just another function if it is not in the main module and can be called as such.

To aid in exploratory programming, if the file(s) listed on the compiler's command line only define a single module, the module need not define a main function. In this case, a default main function is created to execute the module initialization code.

```
Example (no-main.chpl). The code
writeln("hello, world");
```

is a legal and complete Chapel program. Its initialization function, which also serves as the program's main function, is the top-level writeln() statement. The module declaration is taken to be the file as described in §12.2.

#### 12.5.2 Module Initialization Order

Module initialization is performed using the following algorithm.

Module use can be represented by a directed graph over the modules. Starting from the module that defines the main function, modules are initialized in the order implied by a depth-first, post-order traversal of the graph. Modules are initialized in the order in which they appear in the program text. For nested modules, uses in the parent module are initialized before uses in the nested module.

Example (init-order.chpl). The code

```
module M1 {
       use M2.M3;
       use M2;
       writeln("In M1's initializer");
       proc main() {
         writeln("In main");
     module M2 {
       use M4;
       writeln("In M2's initializer");
       module M3 {
         writeln("In M3's initializer");
     module M4 {
       writeln("In M4's initializer");
prints the following
    In M4's initializer
    In M2's initializer
    In M3's initializer
    In M1's initializer
    In main
```

M1, the main module, uses M2.M3 and then M2, thus M2.M3 must be initialized. Because M2.M3 is a nested module, M4 (which is used by M2) must be initialized first. M2 itself is initialized, followed by M2.M3. Finally M1 is initialized, and the main function is run.

A *function* is a code abstraction that can be invoked by a call expression. Throughout this specification the term "function" is used in this programming-languages sense, rather than in the mathematical sense. A function has zero or more *formal arguments*, or simply *formals*. Upon a function call each formal is associated with the corresponding *actual argument*, or simply *actual*. Actual arguments are provided as part of the call expression, or at the the *call site*. Direct and indirect recursion is supported.

A function can be a *procedure*, which completes and returns to the call site exactly once, returning no result, a single result, or multiple results aggregated in a tuple. A function can also be an iterator, which can generate, or *yield*, multiple results (in sequence and/or in parallel). A function (either a procedure or an iterator) can be a method if it is bound to a type (often a class). An *operator* in this chapter is a procedure with a special name, which can be invoked using infix notation, i.e., via a unary or binary expression. This chapter defines procedures, but most of its contents apply to iterators and methods as well.

Functions are presented as follows:

- procedures (this chapter)
- operators §13.2, §10.12
- iterators §21
- methods (when bound to a class) §15.1.4
- function calls §13.1
- various aspects of defining a procedure §13.2–§13.12
- determining the function to invoke for a given call site: function and operator overloading §13.13, function resolution §13.14

### **13.1** Function Calls

The syntax to call a non-method function is given by:

```
call-expression:
    expression ( named-expression-list )
    expression [ named-expression-list ]
    parenthesesless-function-identifier

named-expression-list:
    named-expression
    named-expression , named-expression-list

named-expression:
    expression
    identifier = expression
```

```
parenthesesless-function-identifier: identifier
```

A *call-expression* is resolved to a particular function according to the algorithm for function resolution described in §13.14.

Functions can be called using either parentheses or brackets. The only difference in the call has to do with promotion and is discussed in §25.4.

Functions that are defined without parentheses must be called without parentheses as defined by scope resolution. Functions without parentheses are discussed in §13.3.

A named-expression is an expression that may be optionally named. It provides an actual argument to the function being called. The optional *identifier* refers to a named formal argument described in §13.4.1.

Calls to methods are defined in Section §15.5.

### 13.2 Procedure Definitions

Procedures are defined with the following syntax:

```
procedure-declaration-statement:
   proc function-name argument-list<sub>opt</sub> return-intent<sub>opt</sub> return-type<sub>opt</sub> where-clause<sub>opt</sub>
     function-body
function-name:
   identifier
   operator-name
operator-name: one of
  + - * / % ** ! == != <= >= < > << >> & | ^ ~
argument-list:
  ( formals_{opt} )
formals:
  formal
  formal, formals
formal:
   formal-intent<sub>opt</sub> identifier formal-type<sub>opt</sub> default-expression<sub>opt</sub>
   formal-intent_{opt} identifier\ formal-type_{opt}\ variable-argument-expression
   formal-intent<sub>opt</sub> tuple-grouped-identifier-list formal-type<sub>opt</sub> default-expression<sub>opt</sub>
   formal-intent<sub>opt</sub> tuple-grouped-identifier-list formal-type<sub>opt</sub> variable-argument-expression
formal-type:
  : type-specifier
  : ? identifier<sub>opt</sub>
default-expression:
```

```
= expression

variable-argument-expression:
... expression
... ? identifier_opt
...

formal-intent: one of
    in out inout param type

return-intent: one of
    var const param type

return-type:
    : type-specifier

where-clause:
    where expression

function-body:
    block-statement
    return-statement
```

Functions do not require parentheses if they have no arguments. Such functions are described in §13.3.

Formal arguments can be grouped together using a tuple notation as described in §14.4.4.

Default expressions allow for the omission of actual arguments at the call site, resulting in the implicit passing of a default value. Default values are discussed in  $\S13.4.2$ .

The intents in, out, and inout are discussed in §13.5. The intents param and type make a function generic and are discussed in §22.1. If the formal argument's type is omitted, generic, or prefixed with a question mark, the function is also generic and is discussed in §22.1.

Functions can take a variable number of arguments. Such functions are discussed in §13.6.

The *return-intent* can be used to indicate a variable function §13.7, or a parameter function §13.8, or a type function §13.9. By default, or if the *return-intent* is const, the function returns a value that cannot be used as an Ivalue.

*Open issue.* Parameter and type procedures are supported. Parameter and type iterators are currently not supported.

The return-type is optional and is discussed in §13.11. A type function may not specify a return type.

The optional where-clause is only applicable if the function is generic. It is discussed in §22.4.

Function and operator overloading is supported in Chapel and is discussed in §13.13. Operator overloading is supported on the operators listed above (see *operator-name*).

# 13.3 Functions without Parentheses

Functions do not require parentheses if they have empty argument lists. Functions declared without parentheses around empty argument lists must be called without parentheses.

Example (function-no-parens.chpl). Given the definitions

```
proc foo { writeln("In foo"); }
proc bar() { writeln("In bar"); }
```

the procedure foo can be called by writing foo and the procedure bar can be called by writing bar (). It is an error to use parentheses when calling foo or omit them when calling bar.

# 13.4 Formal Arguments

Chapel supports an intuitive formal argument passing mechanism. An actual argument is passed by value unless it is an array or domain, in which case it is passed by reference.

Intents (§13.5) may be used to override the default argument passing mechanism. This may result in assignments to and from the formal argument during a function call. For example, when passing an array by intent in, the actual argument array will be copied into the formal argument for use within the function.

### 13.4.1 Named Arguments

A formal argument can be named at the call site to explicitly map an actual argument to a formal argument.

Example (named-args.chpl). In the code

```
proc foo(x: int, y: int) { writeln(x); writeln(y); }
foo(x=2, y=3);
foo(y=3, x=2);
```

named argument passing is used to map the actual arguments to the formal arguments. The two function calls are equivalent.

Named arguments are sometimes necessary to disambiguate calls or ignore arguments with default values. For a function that has many arguments, it is sometimes good practice to name the arguments at the call site for compiler-checked documentation.

#### 13.4.2 Default Values

Default values can be specified for a formal argument by appending the assignment operator and a default expression to the declaration of the formal argument. If the actual argument is omitted from the function call, the default expression is evaluated when the function call is made and the evaluated result is passed to the formal argument as if it were passed from the call site.

Example (default-values.chpl). In the code

```
proc foo(x: int = 5, y: int = 7) { writeln(x); writeln(y); }
foo();
foo(7);
foo(y=5);
```

default values are specified for the formal arguments x and y. The three calls to  $f \circ \circ$  are equivalent to the following three calls where the actual arguments are explicit:  $f \circ \circ (5, 7)$ ,  $f \circ \circ (7, 7)$ , and  $f \circ \circ (5, 5)$ . The example  $f \circ \circ (y=5)$  shows how to use a named argument for y in order to use the default value for x in the case when x appears earlier than y in the formal argument list.

## 13.5 Intents

Intents allow the actual arguments to be copied to a formal argument and also to be copied back.

#### 13.5.1 The Blank Intent

If the intent is omitted, it is called a blank intent. In such a case, the value is copied from the actual to the formal. Thus class instances are passed by reference and records are passed by value. Furthermore, a formal that has blank intent cannot be assigned within the function.

The exception to this rule is made for formals of array, domain, sync, and single types. Arguments of these types are passed by reference and can be modified within the function.

#### 13.5.2 The In Intent

If in is specified as the intent, the actual argument is copied to the formal argument by value. The formal may also be assigned to within the function. This assignment is not reflected back at the call site.

If an array is passed to a formal argument that has in intent, a copy of the array is made. Changes to the elements within the array formal are thus not reflected back at the call site.

#### 13.5.3 The Out Intent

If out is specified as the intent, the actual argument is ignored when the call is made, but after the call, the formal argument is assigned to the actual argument at the call site. The actual argument must be a valid lvalue. The formal argument can be assigned to and read from within the function.

The formal argument cannot not be generic and is treated as a variable declaration. It is initialized to the default value for its type, unless it has a default expression.

### 13.5.4 The Inout Intent

If inout is specified as the intent, the actual argument is both passed to the formal argument as if the in intent applied and then copied back as if the out intent applied. The formal argument can be generic and takes its type from the actual argument. The formal argument can be assigned to and read from within the function.

# 13.6 Variable Number of Arguments

Functions can be defined to take a variable number of arguments where those arguments can have any intent or can be types. A variable number of parameters is not supported. This allows the call site to pass a different number of actual arguments. There must be at least one actual argument.

If the variable argument expression contains an identifier prepended by a question mark, the number of actual arguments can vary, and the identifier will be bound to an integer parameter value indicating the number of arguments at a given call site. If the variable argument expression contains an expression without a question mark, that expression must evaluate to an integer parameter value requiring the call site to pass that number of arguments to the function.

Within the function, the formal argument that is marked with a variable argument expression is a tuple of the actual arguments.

Example (varargs.chpl). The code

```
proc mywriteln(x ...?k) {
   for param i in 1..k do
     writeln(x(i));
}
```

defines a generic procedure called mywriteln that takes a variable number of arguments of any type and then writes them out on separate lines. The parameter for-loop (§11.8.3) is unrolled by the compiler so that i is a parameter, rather than a variable. This needs to be a parameter for-loop because the expression x(i) will have a different type on each iteration. The type of x can be specified in the formal argument list to ensure that the actuals all have the same type.

*Example (varargs-with-type.chpl).* Either or both the number of variable arguments and their types can be specified. For example, a basic procedure to sum the values of three integers can be written as

```
proc sum(x: int...3) return x(1) + x(2) + x(3);
```

Specifying the type is useful if it is important that each argument have the same type. Specifying the number is useful in, for example, defining a method on a class that is instantiated over a rank parameter.

Example (varargs-returns-tuples.chpl). The code

```
proc tuple(x ...) return x;
```

defines a generic procedure that returns tuples. When passed two or more actuals in a call, it is equivalent to building a tuple so the expressions tuple(1, 2) and (1, 2) are equivalent. When passed one actual, it builds a 1-tuple which is different than the evaluation of the parenthesized expression. Thus the expressions tuple(1) and (1) are not equivalent.

### 13.7 Variable Functions

A variable function is a function whose call is an Ivalue (specifically, a call expression for a variable procedure and an iterator variable for an variable iterator). This implies that a variable function produces a reference; however, this reference cannot be captured.

A variable function is specified by following the argument list with the var keyword. A variable function must return or yield an lvalue.

When a variable procedure is called on the left-hand side of an assignment statement or in the context of a call to a formal argument by out or inout intent, the Ivalue that is returned by the procedure is assigned a value

Variable functions provide an implicit param formal argument setter of type bool. If the variable function is called in a context requiring an Ivalue, the actual argument for setter is implicitly true; otherwise it is false. This argument is useful for adjusting the behavior depending to the calling context.

*Example (variable-functions.chpl).* The following code defines a procedure that can be interpreted as a simple two-element array where the elements are actually global variables:

```
var x, y = 0;
proc A(i: int) var {
  if i < 0 || i > 1 then
    halt("array access out of bounds");
  if i == 0 then
    return x;
  else
    return y;
}
```

Calls to this procedure can be assigned to in order to write to the "elements" of the array as in

```
A(0) = 1;

A(1) = 2;
```

It can be called as an expression to access the "elements" as in

```
writeln(A(0) + A(1));
```

This code outputs the number 3.

The implicit setter argument can be used to ensure, for example, that the second element in the pseudo-array is only assigned a value if the first argument is positive. To do this, add the following:

```
if setter && i == 1 && x <= 0 then
halt("cannot assign value to A(1) if A(0) <= 0");
```

### 13.8 Parameter Functions

A *parameter function*, or a *param function*, is a function that returns a parameter expression. It is specified by following the function's argument list by the keyword param. It is often, but not necessarily, generic.

It is a compile-time error if a parameter function does not return a parameter expression. The result of a parameter function is computed during compilation and substituted for the call expression.

Example (param-functions.chpl). In the code

```
proc sumOfSquares(param a: int, param b: int) param
  return a**2 + b**2;
var x: sumOfSquares(2, 3)*int;
```

sumofSquares is a parameter procedure that takes two parameters as arguments. Calls to this procedure can be used in places where a parameter expression is required. In this example, the call is used in the declaration of a homogeneous tuple and so is required to be a parameter.

Parameter functions may not contain control flow that is not resolved at compile-time. This includes loops other than the parameter for loop §11.8.3 and conditionals with a conditional expressions that is not a parameter.

# **13.9** Type Functions

A *type function* is a function that returns a type, not a value. It is specified by following the function's argument list by the keyword type, without the subsequent return type. It is often, but not necessarily, generic.

It is a compile-time error if a type function does not return a type. The result of a type function is computed during compilation.

As with parameter functions, type functions may not contain control flow that is not resolved at compile-time. This includes loops other than the parameter for loop  $\S11.8.3$  and conditionals with a conditional expression that is not a parameter.

Example (type-functions.chpl). In the code

```
proc myType(x) type {
  if numBits(x.type) <= 32 then return int;
  else return int(64);
}</pre>
```

myType is a type procedure that takes a single argument x and returns int if the number of bits used to represent x is less than or equal to 32, otherwise it returns int (64). numBits is a param procedure defined in the Types module (§30.1.3).

### 13.10 The Return Statement

The return statement can only appear in a function. It exits that function, returning control to the point at which that function was called. A return statement in a procedure of a non-void return type must include an expression, which indicates the value to be returned, i.e., the value that becomes the value of the invoking call expression. Other returns statements may not include an expression.

The syntax of the return statement is given by

```
return-statement:

return expression<sub>opt</sub>;
```

*Example (return.chpl)*. The following code defines a procedure that returns the sum of three integers:

```
proc sum(i1: int, i2: int, i3: int)
  return i1 + i2 + i3;
```

# 13.11 Return Types

A procedure can optionally return a value. If the procedure does not return a value, its return type is void. Specifying the return type in a procedure declaration is optional.

## 13.11.1 Explicit Return Types

If a return type is specified and is not void, the values that the procedure returns via return statements must be assignable to a variable of the return type. For variable procedures (§13.7), the return type must match the type returned in all of the return statements exactly, when checked after generic instantiation and parameter folding (if applicable).

### **13.11.2** Implicit Return Types

If a return type is not specified, it will be inferred from the return statements. Given the types that are returned by the different statements, if exactly one of those types can be a target, via implicit conversions, of every other type, then that is the inferred return type. Otherwise, it is an error. For variable procedures (§13.7), every return statement must return the same exact type and it becomes the inferred type. For procedures without any return statements, the return type is void.

### 13.12 Nested Functions

A function defined in another function is called a nested function. Nesting of functions may be done to arbitrary degrees, i.e., a function can be nested in a nested function.

Nested functions are only visible to function calls within the lexical scope in which they are defined.

Nested functions may refer to variables defined in the function(s) in which they are nested.

# 13.13 Function and Operator Overloading

Functions that have the same name but different argument lists are called overloaded functions. Function calls to overloaded functions are resolved according to the function resolution algorithm in §13.14.

Operator overloading is achieved by defining a function with a name specified by that operator. The operators that may be overloaded are listed in the following table:

arity	operators
unary	+ - ! ~
binary	+ - * / % ** ! == <= >= < > << >> &   ^ by

The arity and precedence of the operator must be maintained when it is overloaded. Operator resolution follows the same algorithm as function resolution.

### 13.14 Function Resolution

*Function resolution* is the algorithm that determines which function to invoke for a given call expression. Function resolution is defined as follows.

• Identify the set of visible functions for the function call. A *visible function* is any function that satisfies the criteria in §13.14.1. If no visible function can be found, the compiler will issue an error stating that the call cannot be resolved.

• From the set of visible functions for the function call, determine the set of candidate functions for the function call. A *candidate function* is any function that satisfies the criteria in §13.14.2. If no candidate function can be found, the compiler will issue an error stating that the call cannot be resolved. If exactly one candidate function is found, this is determined to be the function.

• From the set of candidate functions, the most specific function is determined. The most specific function is a candidate function that is *more specific* than every other candidate function as defined in §13.14.3. If there is no function that is more specific than every other candidate function, the compiler will issue an error stating that the call is ambiguous.

### **13.14.1** Determining Visible Functions

Given a function call, a function is determined to be a *visible function* if the name of the function is the same as the name of the function call and the function is defined in the same scope as the function call or a lexical outer scope of the function call, or if the function is defined in a module that is used from the same scope as the function call or a lexical outer scope of the function call. Function visibility in generic functions is discussed in §22.2.

### **13.14.2** Determining Candidate Functions

Given a function call, a function is determined to be a *candidate function* if there is a *valid mapping* from the function call to the function and each actual argument is mapped to a formal argument that is a *legal argument mapping*.

#### **Valid Mapping**

The following algorithm determines a valid mapping from a function call to a function if one exists:

- Each actual argument that is passed by name is matched to the formal argument with that name. If there is no formal argument with that name, there is no valid mapping.
- The remaining actual arguments are mapped in order to the remaining formal arguments in order. If
  there are more actual arguments then formal arguments, there is no valid mapping. If any formal
  argument that is not mapped to by an actual argument does not have a default value, there is no valid
  mapping.
- The valid mapping is the mapping of actual arguments to formal arguments plus default values to formal arguments that are not mapped to by actual arguments.

#### **Legal Argument Mapping**

An actual argument of type  $T_A$  can be mapped to a formal argument of type  $T_F$  if any of the following conditions hold:

•  $T_A$  and  $T_F$  are the same type.

- There is an implicit coercion from  $T_A$  to  $T_F$ .
- $T_A$  is derived from  $T_F$ .
- $T_A$  is scalar promotable to  $T_F$ .

## 13.14.3 Determining More Specific Functions

Given two functions  $F_1$  and  $F_2$ , the more specific function is determined by the following steps:

- If  $F_1$  does not require promotion and  $F_2$  does require promotion, then  $F_1$  is more specific.
- If  $F_2$  does not require promotion and  $F_1$  does require promotion, then  $F_2$  is more specific.
- If at least one of the legal argument mappings to  $F_1$  is a more specific argument mapping than the corresponding legal argument mapping to  $F_2$  and none of the legal argument mappings to  $F_2$  is a more specific argument mapping than the corresponding legal argument mapping to  $F_1$ , then  $F_1$  is more specific.
- If at least one of the legal argument mappings to  $F_2$  is a more specific argument mapping than the corresponding legal argument mapping to  $F_1$  and none of the legal argument mappings to  $F_1$  is a more specific argument mapping than the corresponding legal argument mapping to  $F_2$ , then  $F_2$  is more specific.
- If  $F_1$  shadows  $F_2$ , then  $F_1$  is more specific.
- If  $F_2$  shadows  $F_1$ , then  $F_2$  is more specific.
- If  $F_1$  has a where clause and  $F_2$  does not have a where clause, then  $F_1$  is more specific.
- If  $F_2$  has a where clause and  $F_1$  does not have a where clause, then  $F_2$  is more specific.
- Otherwise neither function is more specific.

Given an argument mapping,  $M_1$ , from an actual argument, A, of type  $T_A$  to a formal argument,  $F_1$ , of type  $T_{F_1}$  and an argument mapping,  $M_2$ , from the same actual argument to a formal argument,  $F_2$ , of type  $T_{F_2}$ , the more specific argument mapping is determined by the following steps:

- If  $T_{F1}$  and  $T_{F2}$  are the same type, F1 is an instantiated parameter, and F2 is not an instantiated parameter,  $M_1$  is more specific.
- If  $T_{F1}$  and  $T_{F2}$  are the same type, F2 is an instantiated parameter, and F1 is not an instantiated parameter,  $M_2$  is more specific.
- If  $M_1$  does not require scalar promotion and  $M_2$  requires scalar promotion,  $M_1$  is more specific.
- If  $M_1$  requires scalar promotion and  $M_2$  does not require scalar promotion,  $M_2$  is more specific.
- If  $T_{F1}$  and  $T_{F2}$  are the same type, F1 is generic, and F2 is not generic,  $M_1$  is more specific.
- If  $T_{F1}$  and  $T_{F2}$  are the same type, F2 is generic, and F1 is not generic,  $M_2$  is more specific.
- If F1 is not generic over all types and F2 is generic over all types,  $M_1$  is more specific.

- If F1 is generic over all types and F2 is not generic over all types,  $M_2$  is more specific.
- If  $T_A$  and  $T_{F1}$  are the same type and  $T_A$  and  $T_{F2}$  are not the same type,  $M_1$  is more specific.
- If  $T_A$  and  $T_{F1}$  are not the same type and  $T_A$  and  $T_{F2}$  are the same type,  $M_2$  is more specific.
- If  $T_{F1}$  is derived from  $T_{F2}$ , then  $M_1$  is more specific.
- If  $T_{F2}$  is derived from  $T_{F1}$ , then  $M_2$  is more specific.
- If there is an implicit coercion from  $T_{F1}$  to  $T_{F2}$ , then  $M_1$  is more specific.
- If there is an implicit coercion from  $T_{F2}$  to  $T_{F1}$ , then  $M_2$  is more specific.
- If  $T_{F1}$  is any int type and  $T_{F2}$  is any uint type,  $M_1$  is more specific.
- ullet If  $T_{F2}$  is any int type and  $T_{F1}$  is any uint type,  $M_2$  is more specific.
- Otherwise neither mapping is more specific.

# 14 Tuples

A tuple is an ordered set of components that allows for the specification of a light-weight collection of values. As the examples in this chapter illustrate, tuples are a boon to the Chapel programmer. In addition to making it easy to return multiple values from a function, tuples help to support multidimensional indices, to group arguments to functions, and to specify mathematical concepts.

# 14.1 Tuple Types

A tuple type is defined by a fixed number (a compile-time constant) of component types. It can be specified by a parenthesized, comma-separated list of types. The number of types in the list defines the size of the tuple; the types themselves specify the component types.

The syntax of a tuple type is given by:

```
tuple-type:
  (type-specifier, type-list)

type-list:
  type-specifier
  type-specifier, type-list
```

A homogeneous tuple is a special-case of a general tuple where the types of the components are identical. Homogeneous tuples have fewer restrictions for how they can be indexed (§14.5). Homogeneous tuple types can be defined using the above syntax, or they can be defined as a product of an integral parameter (a compile-time constant integer) and a type. This latter specification is implemented by overloading \* with the following prototype:

```
proc * (param p: int, type t) type
```

Rationale. Homogeneous tuples require the size to be specified as a parameter (a compile-time constant). This avoids any overhead associated with storing the runtime size in the tuple. It also avoids the question as to whether a non-parameter size should be part of the type of the tuple. If a programmer requires a non-parameter value to define a data structure, an array may be a better choice.

Example (homogenous.chpl). The statement

```
var x1: (string, real),
    x2: (int, int, int),
    x3: 3*int;
```

defines three variables. Variable x1 is a 2-tuple with component types string and real. Variables x2 and x3 are homogeneous 3-tuples with component type int. The types of x2 and x3 are identical even though they are specified in different ways.

Note that if a single type is delimited by parentheses, the parentheses only impact precedence. Thus (int) is equivalent to int. Nevertheless, tuple types with a single component type are legal and useful. One way to specify a 1-tuple is to use the overloaded \* operator since every 1-tuple is trivially a homogeneous tuple.

Rationale. Like parentheses around expressions, parentheses around types are necessary for grouping in order to avoid the default precedence of the grammar. Thus it is not the case that we would always want to create a tuple. The type 3\*(3\*int) specifies a 3-tuple of 3-tuples of integers rather than a 3-tuple of 1-tuples of 3-tuples of integers. The type 3\*3\*int, on the other hand, specifies a 9-tuple of integers.

# 14.2 Tuple Values

A value of a tuple type attaches a value to each component type. Tuple values can be specified by a parenthesized, comma-separated list of expressions. The number of expressions in the list defines the size of the tuple; the types of these expressions specify the component types of the tuple.

The syntax of a tuple expression is given by:

```
tuple-expression:
    ( expression , expression-list )

expression-list:
    expression
    expression , expression-list
```

Example (values.chpl). The statement

```
var x1: (string, real) = ("hello", 3.14),
    x2: (int, int, int) = (1, 2, 3),
    x3: 3*int = (4, 5, 6);
```

defines three variables. Variable x1 is a 2-tuple with component types string and real. It is initialized such that the first component is "hello" and the second component is 3.14. Variables x2 and x3 are homogeneous 3-tuples with component type int. Their initialization expressions specify 3-tuples of integers.

The function

```
\quad \quad \text{proc tuple} \, (\, \textbf{x} \, . \, . \, . \, ) \quad \text{return } \, \textbf{x} \, ; \\
```

is defined in the standard context to create arbitrary tuples.

Example (tuple-function.chpl). The statement

```
var x1 = ("hello", 3.14),
    x2 = tuple("hello", 3.14),
    x3 = tuple(1);
```

creates two identical tuples: x1 and x2; and x3: an integer 1-tuple initialized to (1).

Tuples 105

Note that if a single expression is delimited by parentheses, the parentheses only impact precedence. Thus (1) is equivalent to 1. Tuple expressions with a single component are legal and useful. As seen in the example above, one way to specify a 1-tuple is to use the standard tuple function.

Tuple expressions are evaluated similarly to function calls where the arguments are all generic with no explicit intent. So a tuple expression containing an array does not copy the array.

When a tuple is passed as an argument to a function, it is passed as if it is a record type containing fields of the same type and in the same order as in the tuple.

# 14.3 Tuple Assignment

In tuple assignment, the components of the tuple on the left-hand side of the assignment operator are each assigned the components of the tuple on the right-hand side of the assignment. These assignments occur in component order (component one followed by component two, etc.).

# **14.4 Tuple Destructuring**

Tuples can be split into their components in the following ways:

- In assignment where multiple expression on the left-hand side of the assignment operator are grouped using tuple notation.
- In variable declarations where multiple variables in a declaration are grouped using tuple notation.
- In for, forall, and coforall loops (statements and expressions) where multiple indices in a loop are grouped using tuple notation.
- In function calls where multiple formal arguments in a function declaration are grouped using tuple notation.
- In an expression context that accepts a comma-separated list of expressions where a tuple expression is expanded in place using the tuple expansion expression.

#### 14.4.1 Splitting a Tuple with Assignment

When multiple expression on the left-hand side of an assignment operator are grouped using tuple notation, the tuple on the right-hand side is split into its components. The number of grouped expressions must be equal to the size of the tuple on the right-hand side. In addition to the usual assignment evaluation order of left to right, the assignment is evaluated in component order.

Example (splitting.chpl). The code

```
var a, b, c: int;
(a, (b, c)) = (1, (2, 3));
```

defines three integer variables a, b, and c. The second line then splits the tuple (1, (2, 3)) such that 1 is assigned to a, 2 is assigned to b, and 3 is assigned to c.

Example (aliasing.chpl). The code

```
var A = [i in 1..4] i;
writeln(A);
(A(1..2), A(3..4)) = (A(3..4), A(1..2));
writeln(A);
```

creates a non-distributed, one-dimensional array containing the four integers from 1 to 4. Line 2 outputs 1 2 3 4. Line 3 does what appears to be a swap of array slices. However, because the tuple is created with array aliases (like a function call), the assignment to the second component uses the values just overwritten in the assignment to the first component. Line 4 outputs  $\frac{3}{4}$   $\frac{4}{3}$   $\frac{3}{4}$ .

When splitting a tuple with assignment, the expressions that are grouped using the tuple notation may be omitted. In this case, the expression on the right-hand side of the assignment operator is evaluated, but its value is not assigned.

Example (omit-component.chpl). The code

```
proc f()
    return (1, 2);

var x: int;
(x, ) = f();
```

defines a function that returns a 2-tuple, declares an integer variable x, calls the function, assigns the first component in the returned tuple to x, and ignores the second component in the returned tuple. The value of x becomes 1.

### **14.4.2** Splitting a Tuple in a Declaration

When multiple variables in a declaration are grouped using tuple notation, the tuple initialization expression is split into its type and/or value components. The number of grouped variables must be equal to the size of the tuple initialization expression. The variables are initialized in component order.

The syntax of grouped variable declarations is defined in §8.1.

```
Example (decl.chpl). The code

var (a, (b, c)) = (1, (2, 3));
```

defines three integer variables a, b, and c. It splits the tuple (1, (2, 3)) such that 1 initializes a, 2 initializes b, and 3 initializes c.

Grouping variable declarations using tuple notation allows a 1-tuple to be destructured by enclosing a single variable declaration in parentheses.

Tuples 107

```
Example (one-tuple.chpl). The code
var (a) = tuple(1);
```

initialize the new variable a to 1.

When splitting a tuple into multiple variable declarations, variable names in the declarator on the left-hand side may be omitted. In this case, no variables are defined for the omitted components.

Example (omit-component-decl.chpl). The code

```
proc f()
  return (1, 2);
var (x, ) = f();
```

defines a function that returns a 2-tuple, calls the function, declares and initializes variable  $\times$  to the first component in the returned tuple, and ignores the second component in the returned tuple. The value of  $\times$  is initialized to 1.

# 14.4.3 Splitting a Tuple into Mutiple Indices of a Loop

When multiple indices in a loop are grouped using tuple notation, the tuple returned by the iterator (§21) is split across the index tuple's components. The number of indices in the index tuple must equal the size of the tuple returned by the iterator.

Example (indices.chpl). The code

```
iter bar() {
   yield (1, 1);
   yield (2, 2);
}

for (i,j) in bar() do
   writeln(i+j);
```

defines a simple iterator that yields two 2-tuples before completing. The for-loop uses a tuple notation to group two indices that take their values from the iterator.

When a tuple is split across an index tuple, indices in the index tuple (left-hand side) may be omitted. In this case, no indices are defined for the omitted components.

However even when indices are omitted, the iterator is evaluated as if an index were defined. Execution proceeds as if the omitted indices are present but invisible. This means that the loop body controlled by the iterator may be executed multiple times with the same set of (visible) indices.

## 14.4.4 Splitting a Tuple into Multiple Formal Arguments in a Function Call

When multiple formal arguments in a function declaration are grouped using tuple notation, the actual expression is split into its components during a function call. The number of grouped formal arguments must be equal to the size of the actual tuple expression. The actual arguments are passed in component order to the formal arguments.

The syntax of grouped formal arguments is defined in §13.2.

```
Example (formals.chpl). The function
    proc f(x: int, (y, z): (int, int)) {
        // body
}
```

is defined to take an integer value and a 2-tuple of integer values. The 2-tuple is split when the function is called into two formals. A call may look like the following:

```
f(1, (2, 3));
```

An implicit where clause is created when arguments are grouped using tuple notation, to ensure that the function is called with an actual tuple of the correct size. Arguments grouped in tuples may be nested arbitrarily. Functions with arguments grouped into tuples may not be called using named-argument passing on the tuple-grouped arguments. In addition, tuple-grouped arguments may not be specified individually with types or default values (only in aggregate). They may not be specified with any qualifier appearing before the group of arguments (or individual arguments) such as inout or type. They may not be followed by . . . to indicate that there are a variable number of them.

Example (implicit-where.chpl). The function f defined as

```
proc f((x, (y, z))) {
   writeln((x, y, z));
}
```

is equivalent to the function q defined as

```
proc g(t) where isTuple(t) && t.size == 2 && isTuple(t(2)) && t(2).size == 2 {
    writeln((t(1), t(2)(1), t(2)(2)));
}
```

except without the definition of the argument name t.

Grouping formal arguments using tuple notation allows a 1-tuple to be destructured by enclosing a single formal argument in parentheses.

```
Example (grouping-Formals.chpl). The empty function proc f(x) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid x \in \mathbb{R} \}
```

accepts a 1-tuple actual with any component type.

When splitting a tuple into multiple formal arguments, the arguments that are grouped using the tuple notation may be omitted. In this case, no names are associated with the omitted components. The call is evaluated as if an argument were defined.

Tuples 109

## 14.4.5 Splitting a Tuple via Tuple Expansion

Tuples can be expanded in place using the following syntax:

```
tuple-expand-expression: ( ... expression )
```

In this expression, the tuple defined by *expression* is expanded in place to represent its components. This can only be used in a context where a comma-separated list of components is valid.

```
Example (expansion.chpl). Given two 2-tuples
    var x1 = (1, 2.0), x2 = ("three", "four");
the following statement
    var x3 = ((...x1), (...x2));
creates the 4-tuple x3 with the value (1, 2.0, "three", "four").
```

*Example (expansion-2.chpl)*. The following code defines two functions, a function first that returns the first component of a tuple and a function rest that returns a tuple containing all of the components of a tuple except for the first:

```
proc first(t) where isTuple(t) {
   return t(1);
}
proc rest(t) where isTuple(t) {
   proc helper(first, rest...)
     return rest;
   return helper((...t));
}
```

# 14.5 Tuple Indexing

A tuple component may be accessed by an integral parameter (a compile-time constant) as if the tuple were an array. Indexing is 1-based, so the first component in the tuple is accessed by the index 1, and so forth.

```
Example (access.chpl). The loop
    var myTuple = (1, 2.0, "three");
    for param i in 1..3 do
        writeln(myTuple(i));
```

uses a param loop to output the components of a tuple.

Homogeneous tuples may be accessed by integral values that are not necessarily compile-time constants.

```
Example (access-homogeneous.chpl). The loop
```

```
var myHTuple = (1, 2, 3);
for i in 1..3 do
  writeln(myHTuple(i));
```

uses a serial loop to output the components of a homogeneous tuple. Since the index is not a compile-time constant, this would result in an error were tuple not homogeneous.

*Rationale*. Non-homogeneous tuples can only be accessed by compile-time constants since the type of an expression must be statically known.

## **14.6 Tuple Operators**

#### 14.6.1 Unary Operators

The unary operators +, -, ~, and ! are overloaded on tuples by applying the operator to each argument component and returning the results as a new tuple.

The size of the result tuple is the same as the size of the argument tuple. The type of each result component is the result type of the operator when applied to the corresponding argument component.

The type of every element of the operand tuple must have a well-defined operator matching the unary operator being applied. That is, if the element type is a user-defined type, it must supply an overloaded definition for the unary operator being used. Otherwise, a compile-time error will be issued.

## 14.6.2 Binary Operators

The binary operators +, -, \*, /, \*, \*, \*, (\*, (\*, and (\*) are overloaded on tuples by applying them to pairs of the respective argument components and returning the results as a new tuple. The sizes of the two argument tuples must be the same.

The size of the result tuple is the same as the argument tuples. The type of each result component is the result type of the operator when applied to the corresponding pair of the argument components.

When a tuple binary operator is used, the same operator must be well-defined for successive pairs of operands in the two tuples. Otherwise, the operation is illegal and a compile-time error will result.

```
Example (binary-ops.chpl). The code
    var x = (1, 1, 1) + (2, 2.0, "2");
creates a 3-tuple of an int, a real and a string with the value (3, 3.0, "12").
```

Tuples 111

#### **14.6.3** Relational Operators

The relational operators >, >=, <, <=, ==, and != are defined over tuples of matching size. They return a single boolean value indicating whether the two arguments satisfy the corresponding relation.

The operators >, >=, <, and <= check the corresponding lexicographical order based on pair-wise comparisons between the argument tuples' components. The operators == and != check whether the two arguments are pair-wise equal or not. The relational operators on tuples may be short-circuiting, i.e. they may execute only the pair-wise comparisons that are necessary to determine the result.

However, just as for other binary tuple operators, the corresponding operation must be well-defined on each successive pair of operand types in the two operand tuples. Otherwise, a compile-time error will result.

```
Example (relational-ops.chpl). The code
\mathbf{var} \times = (1, 1, 0) > (1, 0, 1);
```

creates a variable initialized to true. After comparing the first components and determining they are equal, the second components are compared to determine that the first tuple is greater than the second tuple.

## **14.7** Predefined Functions and Methods on Tuples

```
proc Tuple.size param
Returns the size of the tuple.

proc isHomogeneousTuple(t: Tuple) param
Returns true if t is a homogeneous tuple; otherwise false.

proc isTuple(t: Tuple) param
Returns true if t is a tuple; otherwise false.
```

```
proc isTupleType(type t) param
```

Returns true if t is a tuple of types; otherwise false.

```
proc max(type t) where isTupleType(t)
```

Returns a tuple of type t with each component set to the maximum value that can be stored in its position.

```
proc min(type t) where isTupleType(t)
```

Returns a tuple of type t with each component set to the minimum value that can be stored in its position.

# 15 Classes

Classes are data structures with associated state and functions. Storage for a class instance, or object, is allocated independently of the scope of the variable that refers to it. An object is created by calling a class constructor ( $\S15.3$ ), which allocates storage, initializes it, and returns a reference to the newly-created object. Storage can be reclaimed by deleting the object ( $\S15.8$ ).

A class declaration (§15.1) generates a class type (§15.1.1). A variable of a class type can refer to an instance of that class or any of its derived classes.

A class is generic if it has generic fields. Generic classes and fields are discussed in §22.3.

## 15.1 Class Declarations

A class is defined with the following syntax:

```
class-declaration-statement:
  class identifier class–inherit–list<sub>opt</sub> {
     class-statement-list<sub>opt</sub> }
class-inherit-list:
  : class-type-list
class-type-list:
  class-type
  class-type, class-type-list
class-statement-list:
  class-statement
  class-statement class-statement-list
class-statement:
  variable-declaration-statement
  method-declaration-statement
  type-declaration-statement
  empty-statement
```

A class-declaration-statement defines a new type symbol specified by the identifier. Classes inherit data and functionality from other classes if the *inherit-type-list* is specified. Inheritance is described in §15.2.

*Future*. Record inheritance is not currently implemented. When enabled, it will have the same effect as creating a field of that record type within the class, except that all of the record's field and method names will appear within the scope of the inheriting class.

The body of a class declaration consists of a sequence of statements where each of the statements either defines a variable (called a field), a procedure or iterator (called a method), or a type alias. In addition, empty statements are allowed in class declarations, and they have no effect.

If a class declaration contains a type alias or a parameter field, or it contains a variable or constant without a specified type and without an initialization expression, then it declares a generic class type. Generic classes are described in §22.3.

#### 15.1.1 Class Types

A class type is given simply by the class name for non-generic classes. Generic classes must be instantiated to serve as a fully-specified type, for example to declare a variable. This is done with type constructors, which are defined in Section 22.3.4.

```
class-type:
  identifier
  identifier ( named-expression-list )
```

A class type may appear in inheritance lists of other class declarations.

#### 15.1.2 Class Values

A class value is either a reference to an instance of a class or nil ( $\S15.2.8$ ). Class instances can be created using the new operator ( $\S15.3$ ) and deleted using the delete operator ( $\S15.8$ ).

For a given class type, a legal value of that type is a reference to an instance of either that class or a class inheriting, directly or indirectly, from that class. nil is a legal value of any class type.

The default value of a class type is nil.

Example (declaration.chpl).

When the variable c is declared, it initially has the value of nil. The next statement assigned to it an instance of the class C. The declaration of variable c2 shows that these steps can be combined. The type of c2 is also C, determined implicitly from the the initialization expression. Finally, an object of type D is created and assigned to c. The object previously referenced by c is no longer referenced anywhere. It could be reclaimed by the garbage collector.

Classes 115

#### 15.1.3 Class Fields

Variable declarations within a class declaration define fields within that class. Parameter fields make a class generic. Variable fields define the storage associated with a class instance.

Example (defineActor.chpl). The code

```
class Actor {
  var name: string;
  var age: uint;
}
```

defines a new class type called Actor that has two fields: the string field name and the unsigned integer field age.

Field access is described in §15.4.

#### 15.1.4 Class Methods

A class method is a procedure or iterator that is bound to a class.

Methods are declared with the following syntax:

```
method-declaration-statement:

proc param-clause<sub>opt</sub> type-binding function-name argument-list<sub>opt</sub> return-intent<sub>opt</sub> return-type<sub>opt</sub> where-clause<sub>opt</sub> function-body

iter param-clause<sub>opt</sub> type-binding function-name argument-list<sub>opt</sub> return-intent<sub>opt</sub> return-type<sub>opt</sub> where-clause<sub>opt</sub> function-body

param-clause:

param

type-binding:
identifier.
```

If a method is declared within the lexical scope of a class, record, or union, the type binding can be omitted and is taken to be the innermost class, record, or union that the method is defined in. If a method declaration contains the optional *param-clause*, it implies that it can only be applied to param objects of the given type binding.

Method calls are described in §15.5.

#### 15.1.5 Nested Classes

A class or record defined within another class is a nested class (or record).

Nested classes or records can refer to fields and methods in the outer class (or record) implicitly, or explicitly by means of an outer reference.

#### 15.2 Inheritance

A *derived* class can inherit from one or more other classes by listing those classes in the derived class declaration. When inheriting from multiple base classes, only one of the base classes may contain fields. The other classes can only define methods. Note that a class can still be derived from a class that contains fields which is itself derived from a class that contains fields.

These restrictions on inheritance induce a class hierarchy which has the form of a tree. A variable referring to an instance of class  $\mathbb C$  can be cast to any type that is an ancestor of  $\mathbb C$ . Note that casts to more- and less-derived classes are both permitted.

Future. A derived class may also incorporate any number of records by listing them in the derived class declaration. As with record inheritance, this has the effect of injecting the record's fields and methods into the new class type. Record inheritance does not induce a well-defined class hierarchy. See  $\S16.2$  for details.

## 15.2.1 The object Class

All classes are derived from the object class, either directly or indirectly. If no class name appears in the inheritance list, the class derives implicitly from object. Otherwise, a class derives from object indirectly through the class or classes it inherits. A variable of type object can hold a reference to an object of any class type.

#### 15.2.2 Accessing Base Class Fields

A derived class contains data associated with the fields in its base classes. The fields can be accessed in the same way that they are accessed in their base class unless the getter or setter method is overridden in the derived class, as discussed in §15.2.5.

#### 15.2.3 Derived Class Constructors

The default initializer of a derived class automatically calls the default initializer of each of its base classes. The same is not true for constructors: To initialize inherited fields to anything other than its default-initialized value, a constructor defined in a derived class must either call base class constructors or manipulate those base-class fields directly.

*Open issue*. The syntax for calling a base-class constructor from a derived-class constructor has not yet been defined.

There is an expectation that a more standard way of chaining constructor calls will be supported.

Classes 117

## 15.2.4 Shadowing Base Class Fields

A field in the derived class can be declared with the same name as a field in the base class. Such a field shadows the field in the base class in that it is always referenced when it is accessed in the context of the derived class.

*Open issue*. There is an expectation that there will be a way to reference the field in the base class but this is not defined at this time.

## 15.2.5 Overriding Base Class Methods

If a method in a derived class is declared with a signature identical to that of a method in a base class, then it is said to override the base class's method. Such a method is a candidate for dynamic dispatch in the event that a variable that has the base class type references an object that has the derived class type.

The identical signature requires that the names, types, and order of the formal arguments be identical. The return type of the overriding method must be the same as the return type of the base class's method, or must be a subclass of the base class method's return type.

Methods without parentheses are not candidates for dynamic dispatch.

*Rationale*. Methods without parentheses are primarily used for field accessors. A default is created if none is specified. The field accessor should not dispatch dynamically since that would make it impossible to access a base field within a base method should that field be shadowed by a subclass.

## **15.2.6** Inheriting from Multiple Classes

A class can be derived from multiple base classes provided that only one of the base classes contains fields either directly or from base classes that it is derived from. The methods defined by the other base classes can be overridden. This provides functionality similar to the C# concept of interfaces.

*Open issue.* It is an open question whether the language will support interface declarations and multiple inheritance. This is currently under study at the University of Colorado (Boulder).

#### 15.2.7 Class Assignment

Classes are assigned by reference. After an assignment from one variable of class type to another, the variables reference the same class instance.

#### **15.2.8** The *nil* Value

Chapel provides nil to indicate the absence of a reference to any object. nil can be assigned to a variable of any class type. Invoking a class method or accessing a field of the nil value results in a run-time error.

#### 15.2.9 Default Initialization

When an instance of a class (an object) is created, it is brought to a known and legal state first, before it can be accessed or operated upon. This is done through default initialization.

An object is default-initialized by initializing all of its fields in the order of the field declarations within the class. Fields inherited from a superclass are initialized before fields declared in current class.

If a field in the class is declared with an initialization expression, that expression is used to initialize the field. Otherwise, the field is initialized to the default value of its type ( $\S 8.1.1$ ).

## 15.3 Class Constructors

Class instances are created by invoking class constructors. A class constructor is a method with the same name as the class. It is invoked by the new operator, where the class name and constructor arguments are preceded with the new keyword.

When the constructor is called, memory is allocated to store a class instance, the instance undergoes default initialization, and then the constructor method is invoked on this newly-created instance.

If the program declares a class constructor method, it is a user-defined constructor. If the program declares no constructors for a class, a compiler-generated constructor for that class is created automatically.

#### 15.3.1 User-Defined Constructors

A user-defined constructor is a constructor method explicitly declared in the program. A constructor declaration has the same syntax as a function declaration, except that the name of the function matches the name of the class, and there is no return type specifier.

A constructor for a given class is called by placing the new operator in front of the class name. Any constructor arguments follow the class name in a parenthesized list.

```
constructor-call-expression:
new class-name ( argument-list )
class-name:
identifier
```

When a constructor is called, the usual function resolution mechanism (§13.14) is applied to determine which user-defined constructor to invoke.

Example (simpleConstructors.chpl). The following example shows a class with two constructors:

Classes 119

```
class MessagePoint {
  var x, y: real;
  var message: string;

  proc MessagePoint(x: real, y: real) {
    this.x = x;
    this.y = y;
    this.message = "a point";
}

  proc MessagePoint(message: string) {
    this.x = 0;
    this.y = 0;
    this.message = message;
}
} // class MessagePoint

// create two objects
var mp1 = new MessagePoint(1.0,2.0);
var mp2 = new MessagePoint("point mp2");
```

The first constructor lets the user specify the initial coordinates and the second constructor lets the user specify the initial message when creating a MessagePoint.

Constructors for generic classes (§22.3) handle certain arguments differently and may need to satisfy additional requirements. See Section 22.3.7 for details.

#### **15.3.2** The Compiler-Generated Constructor

A compiler-generated constructor for a class is created automatically if there are no constructors for that class in the program. The compiler-generated constructor has one argument for every field in the class, each of which has a default value equal to the field's initializer (if present) or default value (if not). The list of fields (and hence arguments) includes fields inherited from superclasses, type aliases and parameter fields, if any. The order of the arguments in the argument list matches the order of the field declarations within the class, with the arguments for a superclass's fields occurring before the arguments for the fields declared in current class.

Generic fields are treated separately which are discussed in Section §22.3.6.

When invoked, the compiler-generated constructor initializes each field in the class to the value of the corresponding actual argument.

Example (defaultConstructor.chpl). Given the class

```
class C {
   var x: int;
   var y: real = 3.14;
   var z: string = "Hello, World!";
}
```

there are no user-defined constructors for C, so new operators will invoke C's compiler-generated constructor. The x argument of the compiler-generated constructor has the default value 0. The y and z arguments have the default values 3.14 and "Hello, World"!, respectively.

C instances can be created by calling the compiler-generated constructor as follows:

- The call new C() is equivalent to C(0,3.14, "Hello, World")!.
- The call new C(2) is equivalent to C(2, 3.14, "Hello, World")!.
- The call new C(z="") is equivalent to C(0,3.14,"").
- The call new C(2, z="") is equivalent to C(2, 3.14, "").
- The call new C(0,0.0,"") specifies the initial values for all fields explicitly.

## 15.4 Field Accesses

The field in a class is accessed via a field access expression.

```
field-access-expression:
receiver-clause<sub>opt</sub> identifier
receiver-clause:
expression.
```

The receiver-clause specifies the *receiver*, which is the class instance whose field is being accessed. The receiver clause can be omitted when the field access is within a method. In this case the receiver is the method's receiver §15.5.1. The receiver clause can also be omitted when the field access is within a class declaration. In this case the receiver is the instance being implicitly defined or referenced.

The identifier in the field access expression indicates which field is accessed.

A field can be modified via an assignment statement where the left-hand side of the assignment is a field access expression. Accessing a parameter field returns a parameter.

```
Example (useActor1.chpl). Given a variable anActor of type Actor as defined above, the code
  var s: string = anActor.name;
  anActor.age = 27;
```

reads the field name and assigns the value to the variable s, and assigns the field age in the object anActor the value 27.

#### 15.4.1 Variable Getter Methods

All field accesses are resolved via getters that are variable methods (§13.7) defined in the class with the same name as the field. The default getter is defined to simply return the field if the user does not redefine it.

Example (getterSetter.chpl). In the code

```
class C {
  var setCount: int;
  var x: int;
  proc x var {
    if setter then
      setCount += 1;
  return x;
  }
}
```

an explicit variable getter method is defined for field x. It returns the field x and increments another field that records the number of times x was assigned a value.

Classes 121

## 15.5 Class Method Calls

A method is invoked with a method call, which is similar to a non-method call expression.

```
method-call-expression:

receiver-clause_{opt} expression ( named-expression-list )

receiver-clause_{opt} expression [ named-expression-list ]

receiver-clause_{opt} parenthesesless-function-identifier
```

The receiver-clause (or its absence) specifies the method's receiver  $\S15.5.1$  in the same way it does for field accesses  $\S15.4$ .

*Example (defineMethod.chpl)*. A method to output information about an instance of the Actor class can be defined as follows:

```
proc Actor.print() {
   writeln("Actor ", name, " is ", age, " years old");
}
```

This method can be called on an instance of the Actor class, anActor, with the call expression anActor.print().

The actual arguments supplied in the method call are bound to the formal arguments in the method declaration following the rules specified for procedures ( $\S13$ ). The exception is the receiver  $\S15.5.1$ .

## 15.5.1 The Method Receiver and the *this* Argument

A method's *receiver* is its implicit argument, the class instance on which the method is invoked. Its type is the class in which the method is defined. The receiver actual argument is specified by the receiver-clause of a method-call-expression as specified in §15.4. The receiver formal argument can be referred to within the method using the identifier this.

Example (implicitThis.chpl). Let class C, method foo, and function bar be defined as

```
class C {
   proc foo() {
     bar(this);
   }
}
proc bar(c: C) { writeln(c); }
```

Then given an instance of C called c1, the method call c1.foo() results in a call to bar where the argument is c1.

## 15.6 The this Method

A procedure method declared with the name this allows a class to be "indexed" similarly to how an array is indexed. Indexing into a class instance has the semantics of calling a method named this. There is no other way to call a method called this. The this method must be declared with parentheses even if the argument list is empty.

*Example (thisMethod.chpl)*. In the following code, the this method is used to create a class that acts like a simple array that contains three integers indexed by 1, 2, and 3.

```
class ThreeArray {
  var x1, x2, x3: int;
  proc this(i: int) var {
    select i {
      when 1 do return x1;
      when 2 do return x2;
      when 3 do return x3;
    }
    halt("ThreeArray index out of bounds: ", i);
  }
}
```

### 15.7 The these Method

An iterator method declared with the name these allows a class to be "iterated over" similarly to how a domain or array is iterated over. Using a class in the context of a loop where an *iterator-expression* is expected has the semantics of calling a method on the class named these.

*Example (theseIterator.chpl)*. In the following code, the these method is used to create a class that acts like a simple array that can be iterated over and contains three integers.

```
class ThreeArray {
  var x1, x2, x3: int;
  iter these() var {
    yield x1;
    yield x2;
    yield x3;
  }
}
```

# 15.8 Dynamic Memory Management

Memory associated with class instances can be reclaimed with the delete statement:

```
delete-statement:
    delete expression;
```

where the expression is a reference to the instance that will be reclaimed.

Classes 123

*Example (delete.chpl).* The following example allocates a new object  $\circ$  of class type  $\circ$  and then deletes it.

```
var c = new C();
delete c;
```

Open issue. Chapel was originally specified without a delete keyword. The intention was that Chapel would be implemented with a distributed-memory garbage collector. This is a research challenge. In order to focus elsewhere, the design has been scaled back. There is an expectation that Chapel will eventually support an optional distributed-memory garbage collector as well as a region-based memory management scheme similar to that used in the Titanium language. Support of delete will likely continue even as these optional features become supported.

# 16 Records

A record is a data structure that is similar to a class but instead has value semantics, similar to primitive types. Value semantics mean that assignment, argument passing and function return values are by default all done by copying. Value semantics also imply that a variable of record type is associated with only one piece of storage and has only one type throughout its lifetime. Storage is allocated for a variable of record type when the variable declaration is executed, and the record variable is also initialized at that time.

A record declaration creates a record type §16.1. A variable of record type contains all and only the fields defined by that type (§16.1.1). Value semantics imply that the type of a record variable is known at compile time (i.e. it is statically typed).

Records are assigned by value; see  $\S16.3.2$  for more details. Records are also passed by value unless argument intents ( $\S13.5$ ) are used.

Records can be created through an explicit call to a record constructor, which allocates storage, initializes it and returns it. A record is also created upon a variable declaration of a record type.

A record type is generic if it contains generic fields. Generic record types are discussed in detail in §22.3.

## 16.1 Record Declarations

A record is defined with the following syntax:

```
record-declaration-statement:
  record identifier record–inherit–list<sub>opt</sub> {
    record-statement-list }
record-inherit-list:
  : record-type-list
record-type-list:
  record-type
  record-type, record-type-list
record-statement-list:
  record-statement
  record-statement record-statement-list
record-statement:
  type-declaration-statement
  method-declaration-statement
  variable-declaration-statement
  empty-statement
```

A record-declaration-statement defines a new type symbol specified by the identifier. A record inherits data

and methods

from other records if the *record–inherit–list* is specified. A record type can inherit from other record types, but not from class types.

*Future*. Records should inherit methods as well. A record of a derived type contains all of the fields of the base record type, so a method in the base class should work without modification if invoked through a derived record instance.

*Rationale*. Inheritance implies that the derived type can be cast to one of its base types. If the base type is a record type, casting to the base type has the effect of removing all of the data fields and all of functions that are not associated with the base type. Thereafter, the record variable has the base record type, in both compile-time and run-time interpretations.

If the base type were a class type, the result of the cast would have the static type of the base class while its run-time type was a record type. Since a record's type is supposed to be determined at compile time, this is a bit incongruous with the definition of a record. Moreover, space would have to be allocated in this special case, to store the record's run-time type.

As in a class declarations, the body of a record declaration can contain variable, iterator and method declarations as well as nested type declarations.

If a record declaration contains a type alias or parameter field, or it contains a variable or constant without a specified type and without an initialization expression, then it declares a generic record type. Generic record types are described in §22.3.

## 16.1.1 Record Types

A record type specifier simply names a record type, using the following syntax:

```
record-type:
identifier
identifier ( named-expression-list )
```

A record type specifier may appear anywhere a type specifier is permitted.

For non-generic records, the record name by itself is sufficient to specify the type. Generic records must be instantiated to serve as a fully-specified type, for example to declare a variable. This is done with type constructors, which are defined in Section 22.3.4.

#### 16.1.2 Record Fields

Variable declarations within a record type declaration define fields within that record type. The presence of at least one parameter field causes the record type to become generic. Variable fields define the storage associated with a record.

Records 127

```
record ActorRecord {
  var name: string;
  var age: uint;
}
```

defines a new record type called ActorRecord that has two fields: the string field name and the unsigned integer field age. The data contained by a record of this type is exactly the same as that contained by an instance of the Actor class defined in the preceding chapter §15.1.3.

#### 16.1.3 Record Methods

A record method is a function or iterator that is bound to a record. Unlike functions that take a record as an argument, record methods access the record by reference, so that persistent field updates are possible.

The syntax for record method declarations is identical to that for class method declarations (§15.1.4).

#### **16.1.4** Nested Record Types

Record type declarations may be nested within other class, record and union declarations. Methods defined in a nested record type may access fields declared in the containing aggregate type either implicitly, or explicitly by means of an outer reference.

## 16.2 Record Inheritance

A *derived* record type can inherit from other record types. For each named base record type, inheritance effectively inserts all of its fields

and methods

into the new record type. Inheriting from a class type is not permitted.

Since record types are resolved statically, there is no type hierarchy implied by record inheritance. It is merely a shorthand for including a list of fields in the record (or class) type being defined. Record inheritance can be useful for grouping data common to several or class or record types.

From the definition of record inheritance, it is apparent that a record of a derived type can be cast legally to any of its base record types. But given their semantics, records can also be legally cast to types with which they have no inheritance relationship. Thus, records do not induce a well-defined type hierarchy.

Example (recordInheritance.chpl).

```
record Center { var x, y: real; }
record Circle : Center {
  var radius: real;
}
record Ellipse : Center {
  var major, minor: real;
}
```

The record Center is defined and used as a shorthand in defining the Circle and Ellipse records. The Circle record contains three real fields named x, y and radius. The Ellipse record contains four real fields named x, y, major and minor.

The syntax and semantics for accessing methods (including getter methods and hence fields) in a base record type is the same as for accessing fields in a base class (§15.2.2).

## **16.2.1** Shadowing Base Record Fields

A field in the derived record can be declared with the same name as a field in a base record. Such a field shadows the field in the base record, meaning that the field by the same name in the base record is not directly accessible.

Open issue. A syntax for accessing shadowed fields has not yet been specified.

### 16.2.2 Overriding Base Record Methods

If a method in a derived record is declared with a signature identical to that of a method in a base record, then it is said to override the base record's method. Since records do not support dynamic dispatch, method overriding is the same as method shadowing: When referenced via the derived record type, the derived type's version of the method is called; when referenced via the base record type, the base record type's version of the method is called.

The identical signature requires that the names, types, and order of the formal arguments be identical. The return type of the overriding method must be the same as the return type of the base record's method, or must be a subrecord of the base record method's return type.

#### 16.3 Record Variable Declarations

A record variable declaration is a variable declaration using a record type. When a variable of record type is declared, storage is allocated sufficient to store all of the fields defined in that record type.

In the context of a class or record or union declaration, the fields are allocated within the object as if they had been declared individually. In this sense, records provide a way to group related fields within a containing class or record type.

In the context of a function body, a record variable declaration causes storage to be allocated sufficient to store all of the fields in that record type. The record variable is initialized through a call to its default initializer. The default initializer for a record is defined in the same way as the default initializer for a class (§15.2.9).

Records 129

## **16.3.1** Storage Allocation

Storage for a record variable directly contains the data associated with the fields in the record, in the same manner as variables of primitive types directly contain the primitive values. Record storage is reclaimed when the record variable goes out of scope. No additional storage for a record is allocated or reclaimed. Field data of one variable's record is not shared with data of another variable's record.

#### 16.3.2 Record Assignment

In record assignment, the fields of the record on the left-hand side of the assignment are assigned the corresponding field values of the record on the right-hand side of the assignment. Record assignment is generic and structural in that the right-hand side expression can be of any type as long as it contains at least the same fields (by name) as the record on the left-hand side.

A left-hand-side field must be assignable the corresponding right-hand-side field, i.e., an implicit conversion (§9.1) must exist between the fields' types. That is, fields in the right-hand type must *cover* all of the fields in the left-hand type. Fields on the right-hand side that do not exist on the left-hand side are ignored during record assignment. For example, when a base record is assigned a derived record, just the fields that exist in the base record are assigned. Assignment from a class instance to a record is allowed, but assignment from record to a variable of class type is not.

*Rationale*. If such an assignment were permitted, it would be reasonable to restrict the RHS of the assignment to types derived from the type of the LHS. Since inheriting a record type from a class type is disallowed, this kind of assignment should be disallowed as well.

That's the abbreviated version. The extended rationale is that implementing this kind of assignment would require carrying the type of the record as a run-time type within the class variable. That further implies that invocation of a method associated with that class would be dispatched dynamically. Either the class variable needs to have an auxilliary field that points to a virtual function table associated with the record type, or the record itself must now accommodate a virtual function table. In any case, this runs somewhat counter to the notion that record types are purely static.

The following example demonstrates record assignment.

Example (assignment.chpl).

Prior to the first call to R.print, the record A is created and initialized to all zeroes. Then, its i field is set to 3. For the second call to R.print, the record C is created assigned to A. Since C is default-initialized to all zeroes, those zero values overwrite both values in A.

The next clause demonstrates that A and C are distinct entities, rather than two references to the same object. Assigning 3.14 to C.x does not affect the x field in A.

## 16.3.3 Assigning Objects to Records

Assignment between objects and records has not yet been implemented.

Future. An object (class instance) can be assigned to a record. The same rules apply as those that govern the assignment of one record to another. Namely, the type on the right-hand side must initially contain all of the fields — in the same order and of compatible types — as the record on the left-hand side.

The assignment is performed element-by-element between the right-hand expression and the left-hand expression until all elements in the left-hand expression have been overwritten. The types are compatible if a element-wise assignment is legal for each pair of elements.

Since C is derived from R, its initial fields are in the same order and of the same type as in R. Therefore, assignment from an instance of class C to a record of type R is legal. The first two fields are copied out of C and into C. The remaining field in the object referenced by C is ignored.

*Open issue.* Whether reference assignment is to be supported is an open question. If so, it would work like reference assignment in C++ – basically creating an alias for the RHS. References can be used to reduce the length of dereference expression, and also improve performance – especially if that expression is used repeatedly.

#### 16.3.4 Record Initialization

A variable of a record type declared without an initialization expression is initialized through a call to the record's default initializer, passing no arguments. The default initializer for a record is defined in the same way as the default initializer for a class (§15.2.9).

If the new record type is derived from other record types, the default initializer for each base record will be called in lexical order before default initializer for the record itself.

To construct a record as an expression, i.e. without binding it to a variable, the new operator is required. In this case, storage is allocated and reclaimed as for a record variable declaration (§16.3.1), except that the temporary record goes out of scope at the end of the enclosing expression.

To initialize a record variable with a non-default value, it can be assigned the value of a constructor call expression. The constructors for a record are defined in the same way as those for a class (§15.3).

*Rationale*. The new keyword disambiguates types from values. This is needed because of the close relationship between constructors and type specifiers for classes and records.

Records 131

Example (recordCreation.chpl).

The variable timestampDefault is initialized with TimeStamp's default initializer. The expression new TimeStamp creates a record that is assigned to timestampCustom. It effectively initializes timestampCustom via a call to the constructor with desired arguments. The records created with new UniqueID() are discarded after they are used.

As with classes, the user can provide his own constructors (§15.3.1). If any user-defined constructors are supplied, the default initializer cannot be called directly.

# 16.4 Record Arguments

A function declared with an argument of record type expects that argument to be passed by value unless intents ( $\S13.5$ ) are used. The type of the actual argument must be compatible with the type of the formal argument, as if the former is being assigned to the latter. Specifically, for each field f defined in the type of the formal argument, there must be a corresponding field in the actual argument which can be assigned to f. If the actual argument type is derived from the formal argument type, this condition always holds.

When a record as passed as a function argument, it is copied into the corresponding formal argument, consistent with the semantics described for record assignment (§16.3.2).

Example (paramPassing.chpl).

```
record MyColor {
   var color: int;
}
proc printMyColor(mc: MyColor) {
   writeln("my color is ", mc.color);
   mc.color = 6;  // does not affect the caller's record
}
var mc1: MyColor;  // 'color' defaults to 0
var mc2: MyColor = mc1;  // mc1's value is copied into mc2
mc1.color = 3;  // mc1's value is modified
printMyColor(mc2);  // mc2 is not affected by assignment to mc1
printMyColor(mc2);  // ... or by assignment in printMyColor()

proc modifyMyColor(inout mc: MyColor, newcolor: int) {
```

```
mc.color = newcolor;
}
modifyMyColor(mc2, 7);  // mc2 is affected because of the 'inout' intent
printMyColor(mc2);
```

The assignment to mcl.color affects only the record stored in mcl. The record in mcl is not affected by the assignment to mcl or by the assignment in printMyColor. mcl is affected by the assignment in modifyMyColor because the intent inout is used.

## 16.5 Record Field Access

A record field is accessed the same way as a class field (§15.4). When a field access is used as an rvalue, the value of that field is returned. When it is used as an Ivalue, the value of the record field is updated.

Member access expressions that access parameter fields produce a parameter.

#### 16.5.1 Field Getter Methods

As in classes, field accesses are performed via getter methods (§15.4.1). By default, these methods simply return a reference to the specified field (so they can be written as well as read). The user may redefine these as needed.

## 16.6 Record Method Calls

A record method may be invoked the same way as a class method (§15.5). Unlike class methods, record methods are resolved at compile time.

#### 16.6.1 The Method Receiver and the *this* Argument

The receiver of a record method is similar to and is determined in the same way as the receiver of a class method ( $\S15.5.1$ ). The type of the receiver is the record in which the method is defined. The receiver formal argument can be referred to within the method using the identifier this.

The difference from a class method is that the receiver actual argument, which must be a record value, is passed to the record method by reference, rather than by copying. Therefore updates to the receiver made in the method, if any, are visible outside the method.

## 16.7 The this Method

As with classes, records can be supplied with a this method. This method defines the behavior of the indexing operator [].

Records 133

## 16.8 The these Method

A these method can be defined for records as well as classes (§15.7). It provides an iterator which iterates over the contents of the record in a user-defined manner.

## **16.9 Default Comparison Operators**

Default functions to overload == and != are defined for records if none are explicitly defined. The default implementation of == applies == to each field of the two argument records and reduces the result with the && operator. The default implementation of != applies != to each field of the two argument records and reduces the result with the || operator.

## 16.10 Differences between Classes and Records

The key differences between records and classes are listed below.

#### 16.10.1 Declarations

Syntactically, class and record type declarations are identical, except that they begin with the class and record keywords, respectively. Also, a record type can only inherit from other record types. Class inheritance is not permitted.

## 16.10.2 Storage Allocation

For a variable of record type, storage necessary to contain the data fields has a lifetime equivalent to the scope in which it is declared. No two record variables share the same data. It is not necessary to call new to create a record.

By contrast, a class variable contains only a reference to a class instance. A class instance is created through a call to its new operator. Storage for a class instance, including storage for the data associated with the fields in the class, is allocated and reclaimed separately from variables referencing that instance. The same class instance can be referenced by multiple class variables.

#### 16.10.3 Assignment

Assignment to a class variable is performed by reference, whereas assignment to a record is performed by value. When a variable of class type is assigned to another variable of class type, they both become names for the same object. In contrast, when a record variable is assigned to another record variable, then contents of the source record are copied into the target record field-by-field.

When a variable of class type is assigned to a record, matching fields (matched by name) are copied from the class instance into the corresponding record fields. Subsequent changes to the fields in the target record have no effect upon the class instance.

Assignment of a record to a class variable is not permitted.

## 16.10.4 Arguments

The semantics of argument passing is determined by the type of the formal argument (as declared inside the function header). An actual argument is of a type compatible with the formal argument only if it is legal to assign the actual to the formal.

Specifically, if the formal argument is of class type, the actual argument must be of that class type or of a type derived from that class type. If the formal argument is of a record type, then it is only necessary for the fields in the actual argument to "cover" the fields in the formal argument type.

The receiver argument is passed by value for class methods but is passed by reference for record methods. In both cases modifications to the receiver fields are visible outside the method.

#### 16.10.5 Inheritance

The difference between record inheritance and class inheritance is that for records there is no dynamic dispatch. The record type of a variable is the exact type of that variable, i.e. a variable of a base record type cannot store a derived record type.

Casting a derived record type to a base record type truncates all fields except those belonging to the base record type. In the same way, only those methods accessible to the base record type may be invoked using the result of such a cast.

#### 16.10.6 Shadowing and Overriding

Class variables have run-time types and (therefore) support dynamic dispatch. Records are statically typed, so they do not have run-time types and they do not support dynamic dispatch.

As a result, in record type hierarchies, shadowing and overriding are the same. Which field is accessed and/or which method is invoked is determined statically by the declared type of the record being referenced.

#### 16.10.7 No *nil* Value

Records do not provide a counterpart of the nil value. A variable of record type is associated with storage throughout its lifetime, so nil has no meaning with respect to records.

Records 135

## 16.10.8 The *delete* operator

Calling delete on a record is illegal.

# 16.10.9 Default Comparison Operators

For records, the compiler will supply default comparison operators if they are not supplied by the user. The compiler does not supply default comparison operators for classes.

# 17 Unions

Unions have the semantics of records, however, only one field in the union can contain data at any particular point in the program's execution. Unions are safe so that an access to a field that does not contain data is a runtime error. When a union is constructed, it is in an unset state so that no field contains data.

## 17.1 Union Types

The syntax of a union type is summarized as follows:

```
union-type: identifier
```

The union type is specified by the name of the union type. This simplification from class and record types is possible because generic unions are not supported.

## 17.2 Union Declarations

A union is defined with the following syntax:

```
union-declaration-statement:
union identifier { union-statement-list }
union-statement-list:
union-statement
union-statement union-statement-list

union-statement:
type-declaration-statement
procedure-declaration-statement
iterator-declaration-statement
variable-declaration-statement
empty-statement
```

#### 17.2.1 Union Fields

Union fields are accessed in the same way that record fields are accessed. It is a runtime error to access a field that is not currently set.

Union fields should not be specified with initialization expressions.

# 17.3 Union Assignment

Union assignment is by value. The field set by the union on the right-hand side of the assignment is assigned to the union on the left-hand side of the assignment and this same field is marked as set.

# 17.4 The Type Select Statement and Unions

The type-select statement can be applied to unions to access the fields in a safe way by determining the type of the union.

# 18 Ranges

Ranges represent a regular sequence of integer indices. Ranges support iteration over the indices they represent as described in §11.8.

Ranges have an integral base type, one of four types of *boundedness* and are *stridable* or not (§18.1). The *low bound*, *high bound*, *stride* and *alignment* of a range determines the sequence of values it represents (§18.2).

The fields contained in a range are described in §18.3. Subsequent sections describe how to specify a range literally (§18.4), the effect of assigning one range to another (§18.5), operators which apply a stride (§18.6.1) or an alignment (§18.6.2), and the count operator (§18.6.3). Section §18.6.5 describes range slicing, which yields a range representing the intersection of the two operand ranges.

The final section (§18.7) lists the remaining functions in the range library, divided into the following subsections: type accessors (§18.7.1), field accessors (§18.7.2), predicates (§18.7.3), queries (§18.7.4) and transformations (§18.7.5).

## **18.1** Range Types

The type of a range is characterized by three things:

- 1. the type of the indices being represented,
- 2. the boundedness of the range,
- 3. whether or not the range is *stridable*.

In a range, the type of the low bound, the high bound and the alignment are determined by the type parameter *idxType*. This must be one of the int or uint types. The default type is int. The type of a range's stride is the signed equivalent of its *idxType*.

The boundedness of the range is represented using an enumerated parameter named *boundedType* of type BoundedRangeType. Legal values are bounded, boundedLow, boundedHigh, and boundedNone.

```
enum BoundedRangeType { bounded, boundedLow, boundedHigh, boundedNone };
```

The first value specifies a bounded range while the other three values specify a range in which the high bound is omitted, the low bound is omitted, or both bounds are omitted, respectively. The default value is bounded.

If a range is stridable, it may have a stride and an *alignment*. The stride is the difference between neighboring indices; the alignment determines the modulus of the indices described. If a range is not stridable, its effective stride is 1 and its alignment is 0. The stridability of a range is represented by a boolean parameter named stridable. The default value is false. If this parameter is set to true, the range's stride can take on any signed integer value other than 0 of the same bit-width as idxType.

If stridable is set to true, the alignment value can also be set. It can take on any integer value representable by the idxType. For a given alignment a and stride s, each index i in the range's sequence obeys the relation i = a(modulos).

*Rationale.* The *boundedType* and *stridable* parameters are used to optimize the generated code for common cases of ranges, as well as to optimize the implementation of domains and arrays defined using ranges.

The syntax of a range type is summarized as follows:

```
range-type:
  range ( named-expression-list )
```

The named-expression-list contains any combination of the idxType, boundedType and stridable parameters.

*Example (rangeVariable.chpl)*. The following declaration declares a variable r of range type that can represent ranges of 64-bit integers, with both high and low bounds specified, the ability to have a stride other than 1 and an alignment other than zero.

```
var r: range(int(64), BoundedRangeType.bounded, stridable=true);
```

# 18.2 Range Values

All ranges are characterized by a low bound l, a high bound h, stride s and alignment a. The sequence produced by iterating upon a range is bounded below by l and above by h. The stride determines the difference between successive indices in the sequence. An alignment value a applied to a range with stride s causes the indices i produced by an iterator to obey the equation  $i = a \pmod{s}$ .

The aligned low bound b is the first index greater than or equal to l that matches the alignment. That is, b is the lowest index such that  $b \ge l, b = a(\text{modulo}|s|)$ . Similarly, the aligned high bound e is the highest index such that  $e \le h, e = a(\text{modulo}|s|)$ . If the stride is positive, the indices described by the range are b, b+s, b+2s, b+3s, ..., e. If the stride is negative, the indices described by the range are e, e+s, e+2s, e+3s, ..., b. If l > h, the range is considered degenerate and represents an empty sequence.

# 18.3 Range Fields

The fields in a range are given by: low the low bound, high the high bound, stride the stride, alignment the alignment, are These fields are always valid, regardless of the choice of boundedType and stridable parameters. However, the accessors (§18.7.2) may report an error when specific values are entered, and certain cases are interpreted specially, as enumerated below.

If the low bound exceeds the high bound, the range is degenerate: It contains no indices.

A range has no first value if it has a positive stride and is boundedHigh or boundedNone or if it has a negative stride and is boundedLow or boundedNone. If the range has no first value, then it cannot be iterated upon. If the range has a stride whose absolute value is greater than 1 and its aligned flag is false, then its alignment is *ambiguous*. If a range is ambiguously aligned, it cannot be iterated, and other actions are prohibited as well. Refer to the description of each operator or range-related function for details.

Ranges 141

The default value for a range is 1..0, which is equivalent to low, high, stride and alignment values of 1, 0, 1 and 1, respectively.

Depending on how the stride and alignment fields are set, the low and high values will not necessarily appear in the sequence generated by it (see §11.8). Use the accessors alignedLow and alignedHigh to obtain the actual low and high values appearing in the sequence. The accessors first and last provide the first and last indices in the sequence, regardless whether the stride is positive or negative.

A range is *naturally aligned* if its alignment coincides with its low or high bound. Specifically, a range with low, high, stride and alignment values of l, h, s and a (respectively) is naturally aligned if:

- It is bounded, its stride is positive, and a = l(modulos),
- It is bounded, its stride is negative, and a = h(modulos),
- It is boundedLow and a = l(modulos),
- It is boundedHigh and a = h(modulos) or
- It is boundedNone and a=0.

The isAligned predicate returns true when the operand range is naturally aligned. When a range is formatted for output, the alignment is printed only if the range is not naturally aligned.

All ranges with a stride of  $\pm 1$  are unambiguously aligned, regardless of the state of the aligned flag. However, when the absolute value of its stride is 2 or greater, a range may be ambiguously aligned. See §18.6.1 for details.

# **18.4** Literal Range Values

Range literals are specified as follows:

```
range-literal:
bounded-range-literal
unbounded-range-literal
```

#### **18.4.1** Bounded Range Literals

A bounded range is specified by the syntax

```
bounded-range-literal:
expression .. expression
```

The first expression is taken to be the lower bound l and the second expression is taken to be the upper bound h. The stride of the range is 1 and can be modified using the by operator as described in §18.6.1.

The index type of the range type is determined by the type of the low and high bound. It is either int, uint, int (64), or uint (64). The index type of the range is obtained by applying integral promotions to the low and high bounds. The boundedness of such a range is bounded. The stridability of a range literal is always false.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>That is because the effective alignment is the alignment modulo the stride, which is unambiguously zero.

## 18.4.2 Unbounded Range Literals

Unbounded ranges are those in which the low and/or high bound is omitted. An unbounded range is specified by the syntax

```
unbounded-range-literal:
expression ..
.. expression
..
```

The first form results in a boundedLow range, the second in a boundedHigh range, and the third in a boundedNone range. If a bound is given, the index type and alignment are determined by that bound.

When used in zippered iteration (§11.8.1), the shape of an unbounded range conforms to that of the other iterator.

```
Example (zipWithUnbounded.chpl). The code
    for i in (1..5, 3..) do
        write(i, "; ");

produces the output "(1, 3); (2, 4); (3, 5); (4, 6); (5, 7); ".
```

It is an error to iterate over a range which lacks a first value. The hasFirst predicate is used internally to detect this (see §18.7.3).

# 18.5 Range Assignment

Assigning one range to another results in its low, high, stride, alignment and aligned values being copied from the source range to the destination range.

In order for range assignment to be legal, the index type of the source range must be implicitly coercible to the index type of the destination range, and the two range types must have the same boundedness. It is legal to assign a non-stridable range to a stridable range, but illegal to assign a stridable range to a non-stridable range unless the stridable range has a stride of 1.

# **18.6** Range Operators

The following operators can be applied to range literals and expressions and are described in this section: stride (by), alignment (align), count (#) and slicing (() or []). Chapel also defines a set of procedures and methods that operate on ranges. They are described in  $\S18.7$ .

```
range-expression:
expression
strided-range-expression
counted-range-expression
aligned-range-expression
sliced-range-expression
```

Ranges 143

## **18.6.1** By Operator

The by operator can be applied to any range to create a strided range. Its syntax is given by:

```
strided-range-expression:
range-expression by expression
```

The by operator takes a range and an integer value to yield a new range that is strided by the integer. Striding a strided range results in a stride whose value is the product of the two strides. The stride argument can either be of type <code>idxType</code> or some other integer value that can be coerced to a signed integer value of the same bit-width as <code>idxType</code>.

The resulting range has the same <code>idxType</code> and <code>boundedType</code> as the operand range, but has its <code>stridable</code> parameter set to <code>true</code>. The low and high bounds of the operand range are preserved in the result. The alignment of the new range depends on the <code>boundedType</code> of the range and the sign of the resulting stride, as follows:

- If the range is bounded or boundedLow and the resulting stride is positive, the new range is aligned on the alignedLow value of the operand range.
- If the range is bounded or boundedHigh and the resulting stride is negative, it is aligned with respect to the operand's alignedHigh value.
- Otherwise, it has the same alignment as the operand range.

The alignment of the result is determined as follows:

- If the operand range is ambiguously aligned, then aligned is set to false;
- If the aligned flag of the operand is true, then the existing alignment is used;
- Otherwise, if stride of the resulting range has an absolute value greater than 1 and its first value is defined (i.e. r.hasFirst() == true), then first is used and aligned is set to true.

See §18.7.3 or the definition of hasFirst.

*Example (rangeByOperator.chpl)*. In the following declarations, range r1 represents the odd integers between 1 and 20. Range r2 strides r1 by two and represents every other odd integer between 1 and 20: 1, 5, 9, 13 and 17.

```
var r1 = 1..20 by 2;
var r2 = r1 by 2;
```

Rationale. Why isn't the high bound specified first if the stride is negative? The reason for this choice is that the by operator is binary, not ternary. Given a range R initialized to 1..3, we want R by -1 to contain the ordered sequence 3, 2, 1. But then R by -1 would be different from 3..1 by -1 even though it should be identical by substituting the value in R into the expression.

#### 18.6.2 Align Operator

The align operator can be applied to any range, and creates a new range with the given alignment.

The syntax for the align operator is:

```
aligned-range-expression:
range-expression align expression
```

The type of the resulting range expression is the same as that of the range appearing as the left operand. The type of the right operand must be coercible to the index type of the operand range. The resulting range has the same low, high and stride fields as the source range. The alignment is set equal to the align operator's right operand. The aligned flag is set to true, to signify that an explicit alignment has been supplied.

Example (alignedStride.chpl).

When the stride is negative, the same indices are printed in reverse:

Example (alignedNegStride.chpl).

To align a range relative to its first index, use the offset method (§18.7.5).

### 18.6.3 Count Operator

The # operator takes a range and an integral count and creates a new range containing the specified number of indices. The low or high bound of the left operand is preserved, and the other bound adjusted to provide the specified number of indices. If the count is positive, indices are taken from the start of the range; if the count is negative, indices are taken from the end of the range. The count must be less than or equal to the length of the range.

```
counted-range-expression:
range-expression # expression
```

Ranges 145

The idxType of the resulting range is the same type that would be obtained by adding the integral count value to a value with the range's idxType. The stride and alignment of the resulting range are the same as those of the initial range.

Depending on the sign of the count and the stride, the high or low bound is unchanged and the other bound is adjusted so that it is c \* stride - 1 units away. Specifically:

- If the count times the stride is positive, the low bound is preserved and the high bound is adjusted to be one less than the low bound plus that product.
- Iff the count times the stride is negative, the high bound is preserved and the low bound is adjusted to be one greater than the high bound plus that product.

Rationale. Following the principle of preserving as much information from the original range as possible, we must still choose the other bound so that exactly *count* indices lie within the range. Making the two bounds lie count\*stride-1 apart will achieve this, regardless of the current alignment of the range.

This choice also has the nice symmetry that the alignment can be adjusted without knowing the bounds of the original range, and the same number of indices will be produced:

```
r # 4 align 0  // Contains four indices.
r # 4 align 1  // Contains four indices.
r # 4 align 2  // Contains four indices.
r # 4 align 3  // Contains four indices.
```

It is an error to apply the count operator with a positive count to a range that has no starting index. It is also an error to apply the count operator with a negative count to a range that has no end index. It is an error to apply the count operator to a range that is ambiguously aligned.

Example (rangeCountOperator.chpl). The following declarations result in equivalent ranges.

```
var r1 = 1..10 by -2 # -3;
var r2 = ..6 by -2 # 3;
var r3 = -6..6 by -2 # 3;
var r4 = 1..#6 by -2;
```

Each of these ranges represents the ordered set of three indices: 6, 4, 2.

#### **18.6.4** Arithmetic Operators

The following arithmetic operators are defined on ranges and integral types:

```
proc +(r: range, s: integral): range
proc +(s: integral, r: range): range
proc -(r: range, s: integral): range
```

The + and – operators apply the scalar via the operator to the range's low and high bounds, producing a shifted version of the range. If the operand range is unbounded above or below, the missing bounds are ignored. The index type of the resulting range is the type of the value that would result from an addition between the scalar

value and a value with the range's index type. The bounded and stridable parameters for the result range are the same as for the input range.

The stride of the resulting range is the same as the stride of the original. The alignment of the resulting range is shifted by the same amount as the high and low bounds. It is permissible to apply the shift operators to a range that is ambiguously aligned. In that case, the resulting range is also ambiguously aligned.

Example (rangeAdd.chpl). The following code creates a bounded, non-stridable range r which has an index type of int representing the indices 0, 1, 2, 3. It then uses the + operator to create a second range r2 representing the indices 1, 2, 3, 4. The r2 range is bounded, non-stridable, and is represented by indices of type int.

```
var r = 0..3;
var r2 = r + 1;  // 1..4
```

### 18.6.5 Range Slicing

Ranges can be *sliced* using other ranges to create new sub-ranges. The resulting range represents the intersection between the two ranges. The stride and alignment of the resulting range are adjusted as needed to make this true. Range slicing is specified by the syntax:

```
sliced-range-expression:

range-expression ( range-expression )

range-expression [ range-expression ]
```

If either of the operand ranges is ambiguously aligned, then the resulting range is also ambiguously aligned. In this case, the result is valid only if the strides of the operand ranges are relatively prime. Otherwise, an error is generated at run time.

Rationale. If the strides of the two operand ranges are relatively prime, then they are guaranteed to have some elements in their intersection, regardless whether their relative alignment can be determined. In that case, all fields in the resulting range are valid with respect to the given inputs except for the alignment field. The alignment can be supplied later to create a valid range.

If the strides are not relatively prime, then the result of the slicing operation would be completely ambiguous. The only reasonable action for the implementation is to generate an error.

Example (rangeSlicing.chpl). In the following example, r represents the integers from 1 to 20 inclusive. Ranges r2 and r3 are defined using range slices and represent the indices from 3 to 20 and the odd integers between 1 and 20 respectively. Range r4 represents the odd integers between 1 and 20 that are also divisible by 3.

```
var r = 1..20;
var r2 = r[3..];
var r3 = r[1.. by 2];
var r4 = r3[0.. by 3];
```

Ranges 147

# **18.7** Predefined Functions on Ranges

### **18.7.1** Range Type Accessors

```
proc range.idxType : type
```

Returns the index type of the range.

```
proc range.boundedType : BoundedRangeType
```

Returns boundedType of the range. The boundedType of a range is a member of the BoundedRangeType enumeration ( $\S18.1$ ).

```
proc range.stridable : bool
```

Returns true if the range is stridable, false otherwise. If stridable is false, the stride is effectively 1 and the alignment is effectively 0.

### 18.7.2 Range Field Accessors

```
proc range.alignment : idxType
```

Returns the alignment of the indices yielded by an iterator.

```
proc range.low : idxType
```

Returns the low bound of the range.

```
proc range.high : idxType
```

Returns the high bound of the range.

```
proc range.stride : int(numBits(idxType))
```

Returns the stride of the range.

```
{\tt proc}\ range.{\tt aligned} : {\tt bool}
```

Returns the value of the aligned flag.

#### 18.7.3 Range Predicates

```
proc ==(r1: range(?), r2: range(?)): bool
```

Returns true if the two ranges produce the same sequence and false otherwise. The high and low bounds can differ between the two ranges, and they will still compare equal as long as the same sequence is produced by each.

```
proc range.boundsCheck(r2: range(?)): bool
```

Returns false if either range is ambiguously aligned. Returns true if range r2 lies entirely within this range and false otherwise.

```
proc range.ident(r1: range(?), r2: range(?)): bool
```

Returns true if the two ranges are the same in every respect: i.e. the two ranges have the same idxType, boundedType, stridable, low, high, stride and alignment and aligned values.

```
proc range.hasFirst(): bool
```

Returns true if this range has a low bound and a positive stride, or a high bound and a negative stride. Always returns false if this range is ambiguously aligned.

```
proc range.hasLast(): bool
```

Returns true if this range has a high bound and a positive stride, or a low bound and a negative stride. Always returns false if this range is ambiguously aligned.

```
proc range.hasLowBound() param: bool
```

Returns true if the range is bounded below (boundedLow or bounded). Always returns false if this range is ambiguously aligned.

```
proc range.hasHighBound() param: bool
```

Returns true if the range is bounded above (boundedHigh or bounded). Always returns false if this range is ambiguously aligned.

```
{\tt proc}\ range.{\tt isAligned()}\ {\tt bool}
```

Returns true if the range is naturally aligned and false otherwise. Specifically,

- If the range is bounded, then
  - If the stride is positive and the range is aligned on the low bound, returns true; otherwise, returns false.
  - If the stride is negative and the range is aligned on the high bound, returns true; otherwise, returnse false.
  - Otherwise, returns false.
- If the range is boundedLow and the range is aligned on the low bound, then returns true; otherwise, returns false.
- If the range is boundedHigh and the range is aligned on the high bound, then returns true; otherwise, returns false.

Ranges 149

• If the range is boundedNone and the alignment is 0, returns true; otherwise, returns false.

Note that this predicate ignores the aligned flag.

```
proc range.isAmbiguous(): bool
```

Returns true if this range is ambiguously aligned, false otherwise.

```
proc range.member(i: idxType): bool
```

Returns true if i is in the range; false otherwise. Always returns false if this range is ambiguously aligned.

```
proc range.member(other: range): bool
```

Returns true if every index in other is also in this, false otherwise. Always returns false if this range is ambiguously aligned.

### 18.7.4 Range Queries

```
proc range.alignedHigh : idxType
```

Returns the aligned high bound of the range. The aligned high bound is the first index in the range less than or equal to the high bound that is aligned relative to the stored stride and alignment values. That is, if the high bound, stride and alignment are h, s and a respectively, the aligned high bound e is the highest index such that  $e \le h$ ,  $e \mod |s| = a \mod |s|$ .

Example (alignedHigh.chpl). The following code:

```
var r = 0..20 by 3;
writeln(r.alignedHigh);
```

produces the output "18".

```
{\tt proc}\ range.{\tt alignedLow} : {\tt idxType}
```

Returns the aligned low bound of the range. The aligned low bound is the first index in the range greater than or equal to the low bound that is aligned relative to the stored stride and alignment values. That is, if the low bound, stride and alignment are l, s and a respectively, the aligned low bound b is the lowest index such that  $b \ge l, b \mod |s| = a \mod |s|$ .

```
proc range.first : idxType
```

Returns the first index in the range. If the stride is positive, alignedLow is returned; otherwise, alignedHigh is returned.

```
proc range.indexOrder(i: idxType): idxType
```

If i is a member of the range, returns an integer giving the ordinal index of i within the range using 0-based indexing. Otherwise, returns (-1):idxType.

*Example*. The following calls show the order of index 4 in each of the given ranges:

```
(0..10).indexOrder(4) == 4
(1..10).indexOrder(4) == 3
(3..5).indexOrder(4) == 1
(0..10 by 2).indexOrder(4) == 2
(3..5 by 2).indexOrder(4) == -1
```

```
proc range.last : idxType
```

Returns the last index within the range. In general, this is given by first + length \* stride.

```
proc range.length : idxType
```

Returns the number of indices in the range.

#### **18.7.5** Range Transformations

```
proc range.alignHigh()
```

Sets the alignment of this range to its high bound. If the operand range is ambiguously aligned, a run-time error is generated.

```
proc range.alignLow()
```

Sets the alignment of a range to its low bound. If the operand range is ambiguously aligned, a run-time error is generated.

```
proc range.expand(i: idxType)
```

Returns a new range whose bounds are extended by i units on each end. If i < 0 then the resulting range is contracted by its absolute value. In symbols, given that the operand range is represented by the tuple (l, h, s, a), the result is (l - i, h + i, s, a). The stride and alignment of the original range are preserved. If the operand range is ambiguously aligned, then so is the resulting range.

```
proc range.exterior(i: idxType)
```

Returns a new range containing the indices just outside the low or high bound of the range (low if i < 0 and high otherwise). The stride and alignment of the original range are preserved. Let the operand range be denoted by the tuple (l, h, s, a). Then:

```
if i<0, the result is (l+i,l-1,s,a), if i>0, the result is (h+1,h+i,s,a), and if i=0, the result is (l,h,s,a).
```

If the operand range is ambiguously aligned, then so is the resulting range.

```
proc range.interior(i: idxType)
```

Returns a new range containing the indices just inside the low or high bound of the range (low if i < 0 and high otherwise). The stride and alignment of the original range are preserved. Let the operand range be denoted by the tuple (l, h, s, a). Then:

Ranges 151

```
if i < 0, the result is (l, l - (i - 1), s, a), if i > 0, the result is (h - (i - 1), h, s, a), and if i = 0, the result is (l, h, s, a).
```

This differs from the behavior of the count operator, in that interior() preserves the alignment, and it uses the low and high bounds rather than first and last to establish the bounds of the resulting range. If the operand range is ambiguously aligned, then so is the resulting range.

```
proc range.offset(n: idxType)
```

Sets the align field such that indices produced by the iterator are aligned with first + n. Sets the aligned flag to true. If the range has no first value (as determined by the hasFirst predicate), then a run-time error is generated.

```
proc range.translate(i: integral)
```

Returns a new range with its low, high and alignment values adjusted by i. The stride and aligned values are preserved.

A *domain* is a first-class representation of an index set. Domains are used to specify iteration spaces, to define the size and shape of arrays (§20), and to specify aggregate operations like slicing. A domain can specify a single- or multi-dimensional rectangular iteration space or represent a set of indices of a given type. Domains can also represent a subset of another domain's index set, using either a dense or sparse representation. A domain's indices may potentially be distributed across multiple locales as described in §27, thus supporting global-view data structures.

In the next subsection, we introduce the key characteristics of domains. In  $\S19.2$ , we discuss the types and values that can be associated with a base domain. In  $\S19.3$ , we discuss the types and values of simple subdomains that can be created from those base domains. In  $\S19.4$ , we discuss the types and values of sparse subdomains. The remaining sections describe the important manipulations that can be performed with domains, as well as the predefined operators and functions defined for domains.

### 19.1 Domain Overview

There are three *kinds* of domain, distinguished by their subset dependencies: *base domains*, *subdomains* and *sparse subdomains*. A base domain describes an index set spanning one or more dimensions. A subdomain creates an index set that is a subset of the indices in a base domain or another subdomain. Sparse subdomains are subdomains which can represent sparse index subsets efficiently. Simple subdomains are subdomains that are not sparse. These relationships can be represented as follows:

```
domain-type:
base-domain-type
simple-subdomain-type
sparse-subdomain-type
```

Domains can be further classified according to whether they are *regular* or *irregular*. A regular domain represents a rectangular iteration space and can have a compact representation whose size is independent of the number of indices. Rectangular domains, with the exception of sparse subdomains, are regular.

An irregular domain can store an arbitrary set of indices of an arbitrary but homogeneous index type. Irregular domains typically require space proportional to the number of indices being represented. All *associative* domain types and their subdomains (including sparse subdomains) are irregular. Sparse subdomains of regular domains are also irregular.

An index set can be either *ordered* or *unordered* depending on whether its members have a well-defined order relationship. All regular and enumerated domains are ordered. All other associative domains are unordered.

The type of a domain describes how a domain is represented and the operations that can be performed upon it, while its value is the set of indices it represents. In addition to storing a value, each domain variable has an identity that distinguishes it from other domains that may have the same type and value. This identity is used to define the domain's relationship with subdomains, index types ( $\S 19.5$ ), and arrays ( $\S 20.9$ ).

*Open issue.* In the future, it is likely that we will support a means of creating domain aliases, much as we support array aliases currently.

The runtime representation of a domain is controlled by its domain map. Domain maps are presented in §27.

### 19.2 Base Domains

Base domain types can be classified as regular or irregular. Dense and strided rectangular domains are regular domains. Irregular base domain types include all of the associative domain types.

```
base-domain-type:
rectangular-domain-type
associative-domain-type
```

These base domain types are discussed in turn in the following subsections.

## 19.2.1 Rectangular Domains

Rectangular domains describe multidimensional rectangular index sets. They are characterized by a tensor product of ranges and represent indices that are tuples of an integral type. Because their index sets can be represented using ranges, regular domain values typically require only O(1) space.

#### **Rectangular Domain Types**

Rectangular domain types are parameterized by three things:

- rank a positive int value indicating the number of dimensions that the domain represents;
- idxType a type member representing the index type for each dimension; and
- stridable a bool parameter indicating whether any of the domain's dimensions will be characterized by a strided range.

If rank is 1, the index type represented by a rectangular domain is idxType. Otherwise, the index type is the homogenous tuple type rank\*idxType. If unspecified, idxType defaults to int and stridable defaults to false.

*Open issue*. We may represent a rectangular domain as rank\*idxType even if rank is 1. This would eliminate a lot of code currently used to support the special (rank == 1) case.

The syntax of a rectangular domain type is summarized as follows:

```
rectangular-domain-type:
domain ( named-expression-list )
```

where named-expression-list permits the values of rank, idxType, and stridable to be specified using standard type signature.

*Example (typeFunctionDomain.chpl)*. The following declarations both create an unintialized rectangular domain with three dimensions, with int indices:

```
var D1 : domain(rank=3, idxType=int, stridable=false);
var D2 : domain(3*int);
```

#### **Rectangular Domain Values**

Each dimension of a rectangular domain is a range of type range (idxType, BoundedRangeType.bounded, stridable). The index set for a rank 1 domain is the set of indices described by its singleton range. The index set for a rank n domain is the set of all n\*id\*Type tuples described by the tensor product of its ranges. When expanded (as by an iterator), rectangular domain indices are ordered according to the lexicographic order of their values. That is, the index with the highest rank is listed first and changes most slowly. In the index with the highest rank is listed first and changes most slowly.

Future. Unbounded ranges may be supported.

Literal rectangular domain values are represented by a comma-separated list of range expressions of matching idxType enclosed in square brackets:

Future. Will we support domains with heterogeneous index types?

```
domain-literal:
    [ range-expression-list ]

range-expression-list:
    range-expression
    range-expression, range-expression-list
```

The type of a rectangular domain literal is defined as follows:

- rank = the number of range expressions in the literal;
- idxType = the type of the range expressions;
- stridable = true if any of the range expressions are stridable, otherwise false.

If the index types in the ranges differ and all of them can be promoted to the same type, then that type is used as the <code>idxType</code>. Otherwise, the domain literal is invalid.

*Example*. The expression [1..5, 1..5] defines a rectangular domain with type domain (rank=2, idxType=int, strided=false). It is a  $5 \times 5$  domain with the indices:

$$(1,1),(1,2),\ldots,(1,5),(2,1),\ldots(5,5).$$
 (19.1)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>This is also known as row-major ordering.

A domain expression may contain bounds which are evaluated at runtime.

```
Example. In the code

var D: domain(2) = [1..n, 1..n];
```

D is defined as a two-dimensional, nonstridable rectangular domain with an index type of 2\*int and is initialized to contain the set of indices (i,j) for all i and j such that  $i \in 1,2,\ldots,n$  and  $j \in 1,2,\ldots,n$ .

The default value of a range type is the rank default range values for type:

```
range(idxType, BoundedRangeType.bounded, stridable)
```

*Example (rectangularDomain.chpl)*. The following creates a two-dimensional rectangular domain and then uses this to declare an array. The domain's dim() accessor is used to fill the array with some values. Then it is printed out.

```
var D : domain(2) = [1..2, 1..7];
var A : [D] int;
for i in D.dim(1) do
   for j in D.dim(2) do
     A[i,j] = 7 * i**2 + j;
writeln(A);
```

#### 19.2.2 Associative Domains

Associative domains represent an arbitrary set of indices of a given type and can be used to describe sets or to create dictionary-style arrays. Indices may be virtually any value type, including integers, reals, objects and enumerators.

#### **Associative Domain Types**

An associative domain type is parameterized by idxType, the type of the index that it stores. The syntax is as follows:

```
associative-domain-type:
domain (associative-index-type)
domain (enum-type)
domain (opaque)

associative-index-type:
type-specifier
```

*Open issue*. Should there be an opt\_idxTypeEquals in the domain type above?

The three expansions of associative-domain-type correspond to the three kinds of associative domain listed below.

- 1. In general, associative domains have an index set whose members are of the associative index type.
- 2. Enumerated domains are a special case, in which the *associative-index-type* is an enumerated type. Enumerated types are handled specially during initialization, as described below.
- 3. Opaque domain types are parameterized by the type opaque, indicating that the index values are anonymous and have no obvious representational name or value.

When an associative domain is used as the index set of an array, the relation between the indices and the array elements can be thought of as a map between the elements of the index set and the values stored in the array. For enumerated domains, the mapping is between elements of the enumeration and the associated array values. For opaque domains, the indices have no inherent names and are therefore anonymous. Opaque domains can be used to represent sets and to build unstructured arrays (similar to pointer-based data structures in conventional languages).

#### **Associative Domain Values**

An associative domain's value is simply the set of all index values that the domain describes. The indices of an associative domain are typically unordered.

There is no literal syntax for an associative domain, though a tuple of values of type <code>idxType</code> can be used to initialize a variable of associative domain type.

In general, the default value for an associative domain is the empty set.

**Enumerated Domain Values** Associative domains over enumerated types are ordered according to the order in which the enumeration's identifiers were declared.

Being a special case of associative domains, an enumerated domain can be initialized by tuple of enumerators. All of the enumerators must be members of the enumeration type used to declare the domain.

The default value for an enumerated domain is the set of all identifiers in the enumeration.

*Rationale*. The decision to have enumerated domains start fully populated was based on the observation that enumerations have a finite, typically small number of elements and that it would be common to declare arrays with values corresponding to each identifier in the enumeration. Further, in terms of usability it is simpler to clear a fully-populated domain than to fully populate an empty one.

In addition, fully-populated constant enumerated domains are an important case for compiler optimizations, particularly if the numeric values of the enumeration are consecutive.

*Future*. We may generally support a startPopulated parameter on associative domains, to unify this capability with other values.

**Opaque Domain Values** An opaque domain's value is simply the unordered set of anonymous indices that the domain describes.

There is no literal syntax for an opaque domain due to the fact that the indices have no inherent names. The members of an opaque domain can only be created using the add function or + operator.

The default value for an opaque domain is the empty set.

## 19.3 Simple Subdomains

A subdomain is a domain whose indices are guaranteed to be a subset of those described by another domain known as its *parent domain*. A subdomain has the same type as its parent domain, and by default it inherits the domain map of its parent domain. All domain types support subdomains.

Simple subdomains are subdomains which are not sparse. Sparse subdomains are discussed in the following section (§19.4). A simple subdomain inherits its representation (regular or irregular) from its base domain (or base subdomain). A sparse subdomain is always irregular, even if its base domain is regular.

In all other respects, the two kinds of subdomain behave identically. In this specification, "subdomain" refers to both simple and sparse subdomains, unless it is specifically distinguished as one or the other.

*Rationale*. Subdomains are provided in Chapel for a number of reasons: to facilitate the ability of the compiler or a reader to reason about the inter-relationship of distinct domain variables; to support the author's ability to omit redundant domain mapping specifications; to support the compiler's ability to reason about the relative alignment of multiple domains; and to improve the compiler's ability to prove away bounds checks for array accesses.

#### 19.3.1 Simple Subdomain Types

A simple subdomain type is specified using the following syntax:

```
simple-subdomain-type:
    subdomain ( domain-expression )
```

This declares that *domain-expression* is the parent domain of this subdomain type. A simple subdomain specifies a subdomain with the same underlying representation as its base domain.

Open issue.

An open semantic issue for subdomains is when a subdomain's subset property should be reverified once its parent domain is reassigned and whether this should be done aggressively or lazily.

#### 19.3.2 Simple Subdomain Values

Open issue. Needs review: By default, the value of subdomain is an empty index set. A rectangular subdomain can be initialized using a domain literal (§19.2.1). Associative subdomains must be initialized explicitly, by using the add method or + operator.

It is an error to attempt to add an index to a subdomain that is not also a member of the parent domain.

## 19.4 Sparse Subdomains

```
sparse-subdomain-type:

sparse subdomain<sub>opt</sub> ( domain-expression )
```

This declaration creates a sparse subdomain. *Sparse subdomains* are irregular domains that describe an arbitrary subset of a domain, even if the parent domain is a regular domain. Sparse subdomains are useful in Chapel for defining *sparse arrays* in which a single element value (usually "zero") occurs frequently enough that it is worthwhile to avoid storing it redundantly. The set difference between a sparse subdomain's index set and that of parent domain is the set of indices for which the sparse array will store this replicated value. See §20.8 for details about sparse arrays.

### 19.4.1 Sparse Subdomain Types

Each root domain type has a unique corresponding sparse subdomain type. Sparse subdomains whose parent domains are also sparse subdomains share the same type.

#### 19.4.2 Sparse Subdomain Values

A sparse subdomain's value is simply the set of all index values that the domain describes. If the parent domain's indices were ordered, the sparse subdomain's are as well.

There is no literal syntax for an sparse subdomain. However, a variable of a sparse subdomain type can be initilized using a tuple of values of the parent domain's index type.

The default value for a sparse subdomain value is the empty set. This is true even if the parent domain is an enumerated domain.

*Example*. The following code declares a two-dimensional dense domain D, followed by a two dimensional sparse subdomain of D named SpsD. Since SpsD is uninitialized, it will initially describe an empty set of indices from D.

```
const D: domain(2) = [1..n, 1..n];
var SpsD: sparse subdomain(D);
```

## 19.5 Domain Index Types

Each domain value has a corresponding compiler-provided *index type* which can be used to represent values belonging to that domain's index set. Index types are described using the following syntax:

```
index-type:
  index ( domain-expression )
```

A variable with a given index type is constrained to take on only values available within the domain on which it is defined. This restriction allows the compiler to prove away the bound checking that code safety considerations might otherwise require. Due to the subset relationship between a base domain and its subdomains, a variable of an index type defined with respect to a subdomain is also necessarily a valid index into the base domain.

Since an index types are known to be legal for a given domain, it may also afford the opportunity to represent that index using an optimized format that doesn't simply store the index variable's value. This fact could be used to support accelerated access to arrays declared over that domain. For example, iteration over an index type could be implemented using memory pointers and strides, rather than explicitly calculating the offset of each element within the domain.

These potential optimizations may make it less expensive to index into arrays using index type variables of their domains or subdomains.

In addition, since an index type is associated with a specific domain or subdomain, it carries more semantic weight than a generic index. For example, one could iterate over a rectangular domain with integer bounds using an int (n) as the index variable. However, it would be more precise to use a variable of the domain's index type.

Open issue.

An open issue for index types is what the semantics should be for an index type value that is live across a modification to its domain's index set—particularly one that shrinks the index set. Our hypothesis is that most stored indices will either have short lifespans or belong to constant or monotonically growing domains. But these semantics need to be defined nevertheless.

#### 19.6 Iteration Over Domains

All domains support iteration via standard for, forall, and coforall loops. These loops iterate over all of the indices that the domain describes. If the domain is ordered, then the indices are visited in the prescribed order.

The type of the iterator variable for an iteration over a domain named  $\mathbb D$  is that domain's index type, index ( $\mathbb D$ ). If the domain's indices are ordered, a for loop will traverse the indices in order.

# 19.7 Domains as Arguments

This section describes the semantics of passing domains as arguments to functions.

## 19.7.1 Formal Arguments of Domain Type

When a domain value is passed to a formal argument of compatible domain type by blank intent, it is passed by reference in order to preserve the domain's identity.

#### 19.7.2 Domain Promotion of Scalar Functions

Domain values may be passed to a scalar function argument whose type matches the domain's index type. This results in a promotion of the scalar function as defined in §25.4.

*Example.* Given a function foo() that accepts real floating point values and an associative domain D of type domain (real), foo can be called with D as its actual argument which will result in the function being invoked for each value in the index set of D.

*Example.* Given an array A with element type int declared over a one-dimensional domain D with idxType int, the array elements can be assigned their corresponding index values by writing:

```
A = D;
```

This is equivalent to:

```
forall (a,i) in (A,D) do
a = i;
```

# 19.8 Domain Operations

Chapel supplies predefined operators and functions that can be used to manipulate domains. Unless otherwise noted, these operations are applicable to a domain of any type, whether a base domain or a subdomain.

### 19.8.1 Domain Assignment

All domain types support domain assignment.

```
domain-expression:
   domain-literal
   domain-name
   domain-assignment-expression
   domain-striding-expression
   domain-slice-expression

domain-assignment-expression:
   domain-name = domain-expression

domain-name:
   identifier
```

Domain assignment is by value and causes the target domain variable to take on the index set of the right-hand side expression. In practice, the right-hand side expression is often another domain value; a tuple of ranges (for regular domains); or a tuple of indices or a loop that enumerates indices (for irregular domains). If the domain variable being assigned was used to declare arrays, these arrays are reallocated as discussed in §20.9.

*Example*. The following three assignments show ways of assigning indices to a sparse domain, SpsD. The first assigns the domain two index values, (1,1) and (n,n). The second assigns the domain all of the indices along the diagonal from (1,1)...(n,n). The third invokes an iterator that is written to yield indices read from a file named "inds.dat". Each of these assignments has the effect of replacing the previous index set with a completely new set of values.

```
SpsD = ((1,1), (n,n));
SpsD = [i in 1..n] (i,i);
SpsD = readIndicesFromFile("inds.dat");
```

### 19.8.2 Domain Striding

The by operator can be applied to a rectangular domain value in order to create a strided rectangular domain value. The right-hand operand to the by operator can either be an integral value or an integral tuple whose size matches the domain's rank.

```
domain-striding-expression:
domain-expression by expression
```

The type of the resulting domain is the same as the original domain but with stridable set to true. In the case of an integer stride value, the value of the resulting domain is computed by applying the integer value to each range in the value using the by operator. In the case of a tuple stride value, the resulting domain's value is computed by applying each tuple component to the corresponding range using the by operator.

#### 19.8.3 Domain Slicing

In Chapel, slicing is the application of an index set to another variable using either parentheses or square brackets.

```
domain-slice-expression:
  domain-slice-expression \[ domain-expression \]
  domain-slice-expression ( domain-expression )
```

#### **Domain-based Slicing**

The index set used to express a slice can be represented using a domain value.

Slicing an array results in an alias to a subset of the array's elements as described in §20.6.

Slicing a domain evaluates to a new domain value whose index set is the intersection of the domain's index set and the slicing index set. The type and domain map of the result match the domain being sliced.

Open issue. Ccan we say that it is an alias in the case of sparse/associative?

#### **Range-based Slicing**

When slicing rectangular domains or arrays, the slice can be expressed as a list of rank ranges. These ranges can either be bounded or unbounded. When unbounded, they inherit their bounds from the domain or array being sliced.

Example. The following code declares a two dimensional rectangular domain D, and then a number of subdomains of D by slicing into D using bounded and unbounded ranges. The InnerD domain describes the inner indices of D, Col2OfD describes the 2nd column of D, and AllButLastRow describes all of D except for the last row.

```
const D: domain(2) = [1..n, 1..n],
    InnerD = D[2..n-1, 2..n-1],
    Col2OfD = D[.., 2..2],
    AllButLastRow = D[..n-1, ..];
```

#### **Rank-Change Slicing**

For multidimensional rectangular domains and arrays, substituting integral values for one or more of the ranges in a range-based slice will result in a domain or array of lower rank.

The result of a rank-change slice on an array is an alias to a subset of the array's elements as described in §20.6.1.

The result of rank-change slice on a domain is a subdomain of the domain being sliced. The resulting subdomain's type will be the same as the original domain, but with a rank equal to the number of dimensions that were sliced by ranges rather than integers.

### 19.8.4 Adding and Removing Domain Indices

All irregular domain types support the ability to incrementally add and remove indices from their index sets. This can either be done using add(i:idxType) and remove(i:idxType) methods on a domain variable or by using the += and -= assignment operators. It is legal to add the same index to an irregular domain's index set twice, but illegal to remove an index that does not belong to the domain's index set.

*Open issue*. These remove semantics seem dangerous in a parallel context; maybe add flags to both the method versions of the call that say whether they should balk or not? Or add exceptions...

As with normal domain assignments, arrays declared in terms of a domain being modified in this way will be reallocated as discussed in §20.9.

#### 19.9 Predefined Methods on Domains

This section gives a brief description of the library functions provided for Domains. These are categorized by the type of domain to which they apply: all, regular or irregular. Within each subsection, entries are listed in alphabetical order.

#### 19.9.1 Methods on All Domain Types

The methods in this subsection can be applied to any domain.

```
proc Domain.clear()
```

Resets this domain's index set to the empty set.

Example (emptyEnumeratedDomain). In the case of an enumerated domain, this function provides a way to produce an empty index set.

```
enum Counter { one, two, three };
var D : domain ( Counter );
writeln("D has ", D.numIndices, " indices.");
D.clear();
writeln("D has ", D.numIndices, " indices.");
```

```
proc Domain.indexOrder(i: index(Domain)): dim_type
```

If i is a member of the domain, returns the ordinal value of i using a total ordering of the domain's indices using 0-based indexing. Otherwise, it returns (-1): dim\_type. For rectangular domains, this ordering will be based on a row-major ordering of the indices; for other domains, the ordering may be implementation-defined and unstable as elements are added and removed from the domain.

```
proc isEnumDom(d: domain) param
```

Returns a param true if the given domain is enumerated, false otherwise.

```
proc isIrregularDom(d: domain) param
```

Returns a param true if the given domain is irregular, false otherwise.

```
proc isOpaqueDom(d: domain) param
```

Returns a param true if the given domain is opaque, false otherwise.

```
proc isRectangularDom(d: domain) param
```

Returns a param true if the given domain is rectangular, false otherwise.

```
proc isSparseDom(d: domain) param
```

Returns a param true if the given domain is sparse, false otherwise.

```
proc Domain.member(i)
```

Returns true if the given index i is a member of this domain's index set, and false otherwise.

*Open issue.* We would like to call the type of i above idxType, but it's not true for rectangular domains. That observation provides some motivation to normalize the behavior.

```
proc Domain.numIndices: capType
```

Returns the number of indices in the domain as a value of the capacity type.

### 19.9.2 Methods on Regular Domains

The methods described in this subsection can be applied to regular domains only.

```
proc Domain.dim(d: int): range
```

Returns the range of indices described by dimension d of the domain.

Example. In the code

```
for i in D.dim(1) do
  for j in D.dim(2) do
  writeln(A(i,j));
```

domain D is iterated over by two nested loops. The first dimension of D is iterated over in the outer loop. The second dimension is iterated over in the inner loop.

```
proc Domain.dims(): rank*range
```

Returns a tuple of ranges describing the dimensions of the domain.

```
proc Domain.expand(off: integral): domain
proc Domain.expand(off: rank*integral): domain
```

Returns a new domain that is the current domain expanded in dimension d if off or off (d) is positive or contracted in dimension d if off or off (d) is negative.

```
proc Domain.exterior(off: integral): domain
proc Domain.exterior(off: rank*integral): domain
```

Returns a new domain that is the exterior portion of the current domain with off or off(d) indices for each dimension d. If off or off(d) is negative, compute the exterior from the low bound of the dimension; if positive, compute the exterior from the high bound.

```
{\tt proc}\ Domain. {\tt high:}\ {\tt index}\, (Domain)
```

Returns the high index of the domain as a value of the domain's index type.

```
proc Domain.interior(off: integral): domain
proc Domain.interior(off: rank*integral): domain
```

Returns a new domain that is the interior portion of the current domain with off or off(d) indices for each dimension d. If off or off(d) is negative, compute the interior from the low bound of the dimension; if positive, compute the interior from the high bound.

```
{\tt proc}\ Domain.low:\ {\tt index}\,(Domain)
```

Returns the low index of the domain as a value of the domain's index type.

```
proc Domain.rank param : int
```

Returns the rank of the domain as a parameter int.

```
proc Domain.stridable param : bool
```

Returns whether or not the domain is stridable as a parameter bool.

```
proc Domain.stride: int(numBits(idxType)) where rank == 1
proc Domain.stride: rank*int(numBits(idxType))
```

Returns the stride of the domain as the domain's stride type (for 1D domains) or a tuple of the domain's stride type (for multidimensional domains).

```
 \begin{array}{lll} \textbf{proc} & Domain. \texttt{translate(off: integral): domain} \\ \textbf{proc} & Domain. \texttt{translate(off: rank*integral): domain} \end{array}
```

Returns a new domain that is the current domain translated by off or off (d) for each dimension d.

## 19.9.3 Methods on Irregular Domains

The following methods are available only on irregular domain types.

```
proc +(d: domain, i: index(d))
proc +(i, d: domain) where i: index(d)
```

Adds the given index to the given domain. If the given index is already a member of that domain, it is ignored.

```
proc +(d1: domain, d2: domain)
```

Merges the index sets of the two domain arguments.

```
proc -(d: domain, i: index(d))
```

Removes the given index from the given domain. It is an error if the domain does not contain the given index.

```
proc -(d1: domain, d2: domain)
```

Removes the indices in domain d2 from those in d1. It is an error if d2 contains indices which are not also in d1.

# 20 Arrays

An *array* is a map from a domain's indices to a collection of variables of homogenous type. Since Chapel domains support a rich variety of index sets, Chapel arrays are also richer than the traditional linear or rectilinear array types in conventional languages. Like domains, arrays may be distributed across multiple locales without explicitly partitioning them using Chapel's Domain Maps (§27).

## 20.1 Array Types

An array type is specified by the identity of the domain that it is declared over and the element type of the array. Array types are given by the following syntax:

```
array-type:
[ domain-expression ] type-specifier
```

The *domain-expression* must specify a domain that the array can be declared over. If it is a domain literal, the duplicate square brackets around the domain literal may be omitted.

```
Example (decls.chpl). In the code
  const D: domain(2) = [1..10, 1..10];
  var A: [D] real;
```

A is declared to be an arithmetic array over rectangular domain D with elements of type real. As a result, it represents a 2-dimensional  $10 \times 10$  real floating point variables indexed using the indices  $(1,1),(1,2),\ldots,(1,10),(2,1),\ldots,(10,10)$ .

An array's element type can be referred to using the member symbol eltType.

*Example (eltType.chpl)*. In the following example, x is declared to be of type real since that is the element type of array A.

```
var A: [D] real;
var x: A.eltType;
```

# 20.2 Array Values

An array's value is the collection of its elements' values. Assignments between array variables are performed by value as described in §20.5. Chapel semantics are defined so that the compiler will never need to insert temporary arrays of the same size as a user array variable.

Arrays do not have a literal format in Chapel, but arithmetic array variables can be initialized using tuple values. These tuples must match the size and shape of the array itself.

Example (decl-with-anon-domain.chpl). The following example declares a  $2 \times 3$  array A using an anonymous domain value and initializes the elements of the array using a 2-tuple of 3-tuples which matches the array's size and shape.

```
var A: [1..2, 1..3] real = ((1.1, 1.2, 1.3), (2.1, 2.2, 2.3));
```

An array's default value is to have its elements all initialized to the default values for their types.

#### 20.2.1 Runtime Representation of Array Values

The runtime representation of an array in memory is controlled by its domain's domain map. Through this mechanism, users can reason about and control the runtime representation of an array's elements. See §27 for more details.

## 20.3 Array Indexing

Arrays can be indexed using index values from the domain over which they are declared. Array indexing is expressed using either parenthesis or square brackets. This results in a reference to the element that corresponds to the index value.

```
Example (array-indexing.chpl). Given:
```

```
var A: [1..10] real;
```

the first two elements of A can be assigned the value 1.2 and 3.4 respectively using the assignment:

```
A(1) = 1.2;

A[2] = 3.4;
```

If an array is indexed using an index that is not part of its domain's index set, the reference is considered out-of-bounds and a runtime error will occur, halting the program.

### 20.3.1 Rectangular Array Indexing

Since the indices for multidimensional rectangular domains are tuples, for convenience, rectangular arrays can be indexed using the list of integer values that make up the tuple index. This is semantically equivalent to creating a tuple value out of the integer values and using that tuple value to index the array. For symmetry, 1-dimensional rectangular arrays can be accessed using 1-tuple indices even though their index type is an integral value. This is semantically equivalent to de-tupling the integral value from the 1-tuple and using it to index the array.

Example (array-indexing-2.chpl). Given:

Arrays 169

```
var A: [1..5, 1..5] real;
var ij: 2*int = (1, 1);
```

the elements of array A can be indexed using any of the following idioms:

```
A(ij) = 1.1;

A((1, 2)) = 1.2;

A(1, 3) = 1.3;

A[ij] = -1.1;

A[(1, 4)] = 1.4;

A[1, 5] = 1.5;
```

Example (index-using-var-arg-tuple.chpl). The code

```
proc f(A: [], is...)
  return A(is);
```

defines a function that takes an array as the first argument and a variable-length argument list. It then indexes into the array using the tuple that captures the actual arguments. This function works even for one-dimensional arrays because one-dimensional arrays can be indexed into by 1-tuples.

# 20.4 Iteration over Arrays

All arrays support iteration via for, forall and coforall loops. These loops iterate over all of the array elements as described by its domain. A loop of the form:

```
[co]for[all] a in A
...a...
```

is semantically equivalent to:

```
[co]for[all] i in A.domain
...A(i)...
```

Thus, the iterator variable for an array traversal is a reference to the array element type.

# 20.5 Array Assignment

Array assignment is by value. Arrays can be assigned arrays, ranges, domains, iterators, or tuples.

*Example (assign.chpl).* If A is an Ivalue of array type and B is an expression of either array, range, or domain type, or an iterator, then the assignment

```
A = B;
```

is equivalent to

```
forall (a,b) in (A,B) do
a = b;
```

If the zipper iteration is illegal, then the assignment is illegal. Notice that the assignment is implemented with the semantics of a forall loop.

Arrays can be assigned tuples of values of their element type if the tuple contains the same number of elements as the array. For multidimensional arrays, the tuple must be a nested tuple such that the nesting depth is equal to the rank of the array and the shape of this nested tuple must match the shape of the array. The values are assigned element-wise.

Arrays can also be assigned single values of their element type. In this case, each element in the array is assigned this value.

*Example (assign-2.chpl)*. If e is an expression of the element type of the array or a type that can be implicitly converted to the element type of the array, then the assignment

```
A = e;
is equivalent to

forall a in A do
a = e;
```

## 20.6 Array Slicing

An array can be sliced using a domain that has the same type as the domain over which it was declared. The result of an array slice is an alias to the subset of the array elements from the original array corresponding to the slicing domain's index set.

Example (slicing.chpl). Given the definitions

```
var OuterD: domain(2) = [0..n+1, 0..n+1];
var InnerD: domain(2) = [1..n, 1..n];
var A, B: [OuterD] real;

the assignment given by
    A[InnerD] = B[InnerD];
```

assigns the elements in the interior of B to the elements in the interior of A.

#### 20.6.1 Rectangular Array Slicing

a rectangular array can be sliced by any rectangular domain that is a subdomain of the array's defining domain. If the subdomain relationship is not met, an out-of-bounds error will occur. The result is a subarray whose indices are those of the slicing domain and whose elements are an alias of the original array's.

Rectangular arrays also support slicing by ranges directly. If each dimension is indexed by a range, this is equivalent to slicing the array by the rectangular domain defined by those ranges. These range-based slices may also be expressed using partially unbounded or completely unbounded ranges. This is equivalent to

Arrays 171

slicing the array's defining domain by the specified ranges to create a subdomain as described in §20.6 and then using that subdomain to slice the array.

For multidimensional rectangular arrays, slicing with a rank change is supported by substituting integral values within a dimension's range for an actual range. The resulting array will have a rank less than the rectangular array's rank and equal to the number of ranges that are passed in to take the slice.

```
Example (array-decl.chpl). Given an array
```

```
var A: [1..n, 1..n] int;
```

the slice A[1..n, 1] is a one-dimensional array whose elements are the first column of A.

## **20.7** Array Arguments to Functions

Arrays are passed to functions by reference. Formal arguments that receive arrays are aliases of the actual arguments.

When a formal argument has array type, the element type of the array can be omitted and/or the domain of the array can be queried or omitted. In such cases, the argument is generic and is discussed in §22.1.6.

If a non-queried domain is specified in the array type of a formal argument, the domain must match the domain of the actual argument. This is verified at runtime. There is an exception if the domain is a rectangular domain, described in §20.7.1.

### 20.7.1 Formal Arguments of Rectangular Array Type

Formal arguments of rectangular array type allow a rectangular domain to be specified that does not match the rectangular domain of the actual rectangular array that is passed to the formal argument. In this case, the shape (size in each dimension and rank) of the domain of the actual array must match the shape of the domain of the formal array. The indices are translated in the formal array, which is a reference to the actual array.

Example (actual-domain-strided.chpl). In the code

```
proc foo(X: [1..5] int) { X = c; }
var A: [1..10 by 2] int;
foo(A);
```

the array A is strided and its elements can be indexed by the odd integers between one and nine. In the function foo, the array X references array A and the same elements can be indexed by the integers between one and five.

### **20.7.2** Array Promotion of Scalar Functions

Array promotion of a scalar function is defined over the array type and the element type of the array. The domain of the returned array, if an array is captured by the promotion, is the domain of the array that promoted the function. In the event of zipper promotion over multiple arrays, the promoted function returns an array with a domain that is equal to the domain of the first argument to the function that enables promotion. If the first argument is an iterator or a range, the result is a one-based one-dimensional array.

Example (whole-array-ops.chpl). Whole array operations is a special case of array promotion of scalar functions. In the code

```
A = B + C;
```

if A, B, and C are arrays, this code assigns each element in A the element-wise sum of the elements in B and C.

### 20.7.3 Array Aliases

Array slices alias the data in arrays rather than copying it. Such array aliases can be captured and optionally reindexed with the array alias operator =>. The syntax for capturing an alias to an array requires a new variable declaration:

```
array-alias-declaration:
    identifier reindexing-expression<sub>opt</sub> => array-expression;
reindexing-expression:
[ domain-expression ]
array-expression:
    expression
```

The identifier is an alias to the array specified in the array-expression.

The optional reindexing-expression allows the domain of the array alias to be reindexed. The shape of the domain in the reindexing-expression must match the shape of the domain of the array-expression. Indexing via the alias is governed by the new indices.

Example (reindexing.chpl). In the code

```
var A: [1..5, 1..5] int;
var AA: [0..2, 0..2] => A[2..4, 2..4];
```

an array alias AA is created to alias the interior of array A given by the slice A[2..4, 2..4]. The reindexing expression changes the indices defined by the domain of the alias to be zero-based in both dimensions. Thus AA (1,1) is equivalent to A (3,3).

Arrays 173

# 20.8 Sparse Arrays

Sparse arrays in Chapel are those whose domain is a sparse array. A sparse array differs from other array types in that it stores a single value corresponding to multiple indices. This value is commonly referred to as the *zero value*, but we refer to it as the *implicitly replicated value* or *IRV* since it can take on any value of the array's element type in practice including non-zero numeric values, a class reference, a record or tuple value, etc.

An array declared over a sparse domain can be indexed using any of the indices in the sparse domain's parent domain. If it is read using an index that is not part of the sparse domain's index set, the IRV value is returned. Otherwise, the array element corresponding to the index is returned.

Sparse arrays can only be written at locations corresponding to indices in their domain's index set. In general, writing to other locations corresponding to the IRV value will result in a runtime error.

By default a sparse array's IRV is defined as the default value for the array's element type. The IRV can be set to any value of the array's element type by assigning to a pseudo-field named IRV in the array.

Example (sparse-error.chpl). The following code example declares a sparse array, SpsA using the sparse domain SpsD (For this example, assume that n>1). Line 2 assigns two indices to SpsD's index set and then lines 3–4 store the values 1.1 and 9.9 to the corresponding values of SpsA. The IRV of SpsA will initially be 0.0 since its element type is real. However, the fifth line sets the IRV to be the value 5.5, causing SpsA to represent the value 1.1 in its low corner, 9.9 in its high corner, and 5.5 everywhere else. The final statement is an error since it attempts to assign to SpsA at an index not described by its domain, SpsD.

```
var SpsD: sparse subdomain(D);
var SpsA: [SpsD] real;
SpsD = ((1,1), (n,n));
SpsA(1,1) = 1.1;
SpsA(n,n) = 9.9;
SpsA.IRV = 5.5;
SpsA(1,n) = 0.0; // ERROR!
```

## 20.9 Association of Arrays to Domains

When an array is declared, it is linked during execution to the domain identity over which it was declared. This linkage is invariant for the array's lifetime and cannot be changed.

When indices are added or removed from a domain, the change impacts the arrays declared over this particular domain. In the case of adding an index, an element is added to the array and initialized to the IRV for sparse arrays, and to the default value for the element type for dense arrays. In the case of removing an index, the element in the array is removed.

When a domain is reassigned a new value, its arrays are also impacted. Values that correspond to indices in the intersection of the old and new domain are preserved in the arrays. Values that could only be indexed by the old domain are lost. Values that can only be indexed by the new domain have elements added to the new array, initialized to the IRV for sparse arrays, and to the element type's default value for other array types.

For performance reasons, there is an expectation that a method will be added to domains to allow non-preserving assignment, *i.e.*, all values in the arrays associated with the assigned domain will be lost. Today this can be achieved by assigning the array's domain an empty index set (causing all array elements to be deallocated) and then re-assigning the new index set to the domain.

An array's domain can only be modified directly, via the domain's name or an alias created by passing it to a function via blank intent. In particular, the domain may not be modified via the array's .domain method, nor by using the domain query syntax on a function's formal array argument (§22.1.6).

*Rationale.* When multiple arrays are declared using a single domain, modifying the domain affects all of the arrays. Allowing an array's domain to be queried and then modified suggests that the change should only affect that array. By requiring the domain to be modified directly, the user is encouraged to think in terms of the domain distinctly from a particular array.

In addition, this choice has the beneficial effect that arrays declared via an anonymous domain have a constant domain. Constant domains are considered a common case and have potential compilation benefits such as eliminating bounds checks. Therefore making this convenient syntax support a common, optimizable case seems prudent.

## **20.10** Predefined Functions and Methods on Arrays

There is an expectation that this list of predefined functions will grow.

```
proc Array.eltType type
```

Returns the element type of the array.

```
proc Array.rank param
```

Returns the rank of the array.

```
proc Array.domain: this.domain
```

Returns the domain of the given array. This domain is constant, implying that the domain cannot be resized by assigning to its domain field, only by modifying the domain directly.

```
proc Array.numElements: this.domain.dim_type
```

Returns the number of elements in the array.

```
proc reshape(A: Array, D: Domain): Array
```

Returns a copy of the array containing the same values but in the shape of the new domain. The number of indices in the domain must equal the number of elements in the array. The elements of the array are copied into the new array using the default iteration orders over both arrays.

# 21 Iterators

An *iterator* is a function that can generate, or *yield*, multiple values (consecutively or in parallel) via its yield statements.

*Open issue*. The parallel iterator story is under development. It is expected that the specification will be expanded regarding parallel iterators soon.

### 21.1 Iterator Definitions

The syntax to declare an iterator is given by:

```
iterator-declaration-statement:
   iter iterator-name argument-listopt return-intentopt return-typeopt where-clauseopt
   iterator-body

iterator-name:
   identifier

iterator-body:
   block-statement
   yield-statement
```

The syntax of an iterator declaration is similar to a procedure declaration, with some key differences:

- The keyword iter is used instead of the keyword proc.
- The name of the iterator cannot overload any operator.
- yield statements may appear in the body of an iterator, but not in a procedure.
- A return statement in the body of an iterator is not allowed to have an expression.

### 21.2 The Yield Statement

The yield statement can only appear in iterators. The syntax of the yield statement is given by *yield-statement*:

```
yield expression;
```

When an iterator is executed and a yield is encountered, the value of the yield expression is returned. However, the state of execution of the iterator is saved. On its next invocation, execution resumes from the point immediately following that yield statement and with the saved state of execution.

When a return is encountered, the iterator finishes without yielding another index value. The return statements appearing in an iterator are not permitted to have a return expression. An iterator also completes after the last statement in the iterator is executed. An iterator need not contain any yield statements.

### 21.3 Iterator Calls

Iterators are invoked using regular call expressions:

```
iterator-call-expression: call-expression
```

All details of iterator calls, including argument passing, function resolution, the use of parentheses versus brackets to delimit the parameter list, and so on, are identical to procedure calls as described in Chapter 13.

However, the result of an iterator call depends upon its context, as described below.

### 21.3.1 Iterators in For and Forall Loops

When an iterator is accessed via a for or forall loop, the iterator is evaluated alongside the loop body in an interleaved manner. For each iteration, the iterator yields a value and the body is executed.

### 21.3.2 Iterators as Arrays

If an iterator function is captured into a new variable declaration or assigned to an array, the iterator is iterated over in total and the expression evaluates to a one-dimensional arithmetic array that contains the values returned by the iterator on each iteration.

Example (as-arrays.chpl). Given an iterator

```
iter squares(n: int): int {
  for i in 1..n do
    yield i * i;
}
```

the expression squares (5) evaluates to the array 1, 4, 9, 16, 25.

#### 21.3.3 Iterators and Generics

An iterator call expression can be passed to a generic function argument that has neither a declared type nor default value (§22.1.3). In this case the iterator is passed without being evaluated. Within the generic function the corresponding formal argument can be used as an iterator, e.g. in for loops. The arguments to the iterator call expression, if any, are evaluated at the call site, i.e. prior to passing the iterator to the generic function.

Iterators 177

#### 21.3.4 Recursive Iterators

Recursive iterators are allowed. A recursive iterator invocation is typically made by iterating over it in a loop.

Example (recursive.chpl). A post-order traversal of a tree data structure could be written like this:

```
iter postorder(tree: Tree): string {
  if tree != nil {
    for child in postorder(tree.left) do
      yield child;
    for child in postorder(tree.right) do
      yield child;
    yield tree.data;
  }
}
```

By contrast, using calls postorder (tree.left) and postorder (tree.right) as standalone statements would result in generating temporary arrays containing the outcomes of these recursive calls, which would then be discarded.

## 21.4 Parallel Iterators

Iterators used in explicit forall-statements or -expressions must be parallel iterators. Reductions, scans and promotion over serial iterators will be serialized.

The definition of parallel iterators is forthcoming. Parallel iterators are defined over standard constructs in Chapel such as ranges, domains, and arrays (including Block- and Cyclic-distributed domains and arrays), thereby allowing these constructs to be used with forall-statements and -expressions.

# 22 Generics

Chapel supports generic functions and types that are parameterizable over both types and parameters. The generic functions and types look similar to non-generic functions and types already discussed.

## 22.1 Generic Functions

A function is generic if any of the following conditions hold:

- Some formal argument is specified with an intent of type or param.
- Some formal argument has no specified type and no default value.
- Some formal argument is specified with a queried type.
- The type of some formal argument is a generic type, e.g., List. Queries may be inlined in generic types, e.g., List (?eltType).
- The type of some formal argument is an array type where either the element type is queried or omitted or the domain is queried or omitted.

These conditions are discussed in the next sections.

### **22.1.1** Formal Type Arguments

If a formal argument is specified with intent type, then a type must be passed to the function at the call site. A copy of the function is instantiated for each unique type that is passed to this function at a call site. The formal argument has the semantics of a type alias.

*Example (build2tuple.chpl)*. The following code defines a function that takes two types at the call site and returns a 2-tuple where the types of the components of the tuple are defined by the two type arguments and the values are specified by the types default values.

```
proc build2Tuple(type t, type tt) {
  var x1: t;
  var x2: tt;
  return (x1, x2);
}
```

This function is instantiated with "normal" function call syntax where the arguments are types:

```
var t2 = build2Tuple(int, string);
t2 = (1, "hello");
```

#### **22.1.2** Formal Parameter Arguments

If a formal argument is specified with intent param, then a parameter must be passed to the function at the call site. A copy of the function is instantiated for each unique parameter that is passed to this function at a call site. The formal argument is a parameter.

*Example (fillTuple.chpl)*. The following code defines a function that takes an integer parameter p at the call site as well as a regular actual argument of integer type x. The function returns a homogeneous tuple of size p where each component in the tuple has the value of x.

```
proc fillTuple(param p: int, x: int) {
  var result: p*int;
  for param i in 1..p do
    result(i) = x;
  return result;
}
```

The function call fillTuple(3, 3) returns a 3-tuple where each component contains the value 3.

#### **22.1.3** Formal Arguments without Types

If the type of a formal argument is omitted, the type of the formal argument is taken to be the type of the actual argument passed to the function at the call site. A copy of the function is instantiated for each unique actual type.

Example (fillTuple2.chpl). The example from the previous section can be extended to be generic on a parameter as well as the actual argument that is passed to it by omitting the type of the formal argument x. The following code defines a function that returns a homogeneous tuple of size p where each component in the tuple is initialized to x:

```
proc fillTuple(param p: int, x) {
  var result: p*x.type;
  for param i in 1..p do
    result(i) = x;
  return result;
}
```

In this function, the type of the tuple is taken to be the type of the actual argument. The call fillTuple(3, 3.14) returns a 3-tuple of real values (3.14, 3.14, 3.14). The return type is (real, real, real).

### **22.1.4** Formal Arguments with Queried Types

If the type of a formal argument is specified as a queried type, the type of the formal argument is taken to be the type of the actual argument passed to the function at the call site. A copy of the function is instantiated for each unique actual type. The queried type has the semantics of a type alias.

*Example (fillTuple3.chpl)*. The example from the previous section can be rewritten to use a queried type for clarity:

Generics 181

```
proc fillTuple(param p: int, x: ?t) {
  var result: p*t;
  for param i in 1..p do
    result(i) = x;
  return result;
}
```

## 22.1.5 Formal Arguments of Generic Type

If the type of a formal argument is a generic type, the type of the formal argument is taken to be the type of the actual argument passed to the function at the call site with the constraint that the type of the actual argument is an instantiation of the generic type. A copy of the function is instantiated for each unique actual type.

*Example.* The following code defines a function writeTop that takes an actual argument that is a generic stack (see §22.6) and outputs the top element of the stack. The function is generic on the type of its argument.

```
proc writeTop(s: Stack) {
  write(s.top.item);
}
```

Types and parameters may be queried from the top-level types of formal arguments as well. In the example above, the formal argument's type could also be specified as Stack (?type) in which case the symbol type is equivalent to s.itemType.

Note that generic types which have default values for all of their generic fields, *e.g.* range, are not generic when simply specified and require a query to mark the argument as generic. For simplicity, the identifier may be omitted.

*Example.* The following code defines a class with a type field that has a default value. Function f is defined to take an argument of this class type where the type field is instantiated to the default. Function g, on the other hand, is generic on its argument because of the use of the question mark.

```
class C {
   type t = int;
}
proc f(c: C) {
   // c.type is always int
}
proc g(c: C(?)) {
   // c.type may not be int
}
```

The generic type may be specified with some queries and some exact values. These exact values result in *implicit where clauses* for the purpose of function resolution.

```
class C {
    type t;
    type tt;
}

then the function definition

    proc f(c: C(?t,real)) {
        // body
}

is equivalent to
    proc f(c: C(?t,?tt)) where tt == real {
        // body
}
```

For tuples with query arguments, an implicit where clause is always created to ensure that the size of the actual tuple matches the implicitly specified size of the formal tuple.

```
Example. The function definition
```

```
proc f(tuple: (?t,real)) {
      // body
}

is equivalent to
    proc f(tuple: (?t,?tt)) where tuple.size == 2 && tt == real {
      // body
}
```

*Example (query.chpl)*. Type queries can also be used to constrain the types of other function arguments and/or the return type. In this example, the type query on the first argument establishes type constraints on the other arguments and also determines the return type.

```
writeln(sumOfThree(1,2,3));
writeln(sumOfThree(4.0,5.0,3.0));

proc sumOfThree(x: ?t, y:t, z:t):t {
   var sum: t;

   sum = x + y + z;
   return sum;
}
```

The generic types integral, numeric and enumerated are generic types that can only be instantiated with, respectively, the signed and unsigned integral types, all of the numeric types, and enumerated types.

### 22.1.6 Formal Arguments of Generic Array Types

If the type of a formal argument is an array where either the domain or the element type is queried or omitted, the type of the formal argument is taken to be the type of the actual argument passed to the function at the call site. If the domain is omitted, the domain of the formal argument is taken to be the domain of the actual argument.

A queried domain may not be modified via the name to which it is bound (see §20.9 for rationale).

Generics 183

# **22.2** Function Visibility in Generic Functions

Function visibility in generic functions is altered depending on the instantiation. When resolving function calls made within generic functions, the visible functions are taken from any call site at which the generic function is instantiated for each particular instantiation. The specific call site chosen is arbitrary and it is referred to as the *point of instantiation*.

For function calls that specify the module explicitly ( $\S12.4.1$ ), an implicit use of the specified module exists at the call site.

*Example (point-of-instantiation.chpl).* Consider the following code which defines a generic function bar:

```
module M1 {
    record R {
        var x: int;
        proc foo() { }
    }
}

module M2 {
    proc bar(x) {
        x.foo();
    }
}

module M3 {
    use M1, M2;
    proc main() {
        var r: R;
        bar(r);
    }
}
```

In the function main, the variable r is declared to be of type R defined in module M1 and a call is made to the generic function bar which is defined in module M2. This is the only place where bar is called in this program and so it becomes the point of instantiation for bar when the argument x is of type R. Therefore, the call to the foo method in bar is resolved by looking for visible functions from within main and going through the use of module M1.

If the generic function is only called indirectly through dynamic dispatch, the point of instantiation is defined as the point at which the derived type (the type of the implicit this argument) is defined or instantiated (if the derived type is generic).

*Rationale*. Visible function lookup in Chapel's generic functions is handled differently than in C++'s template functions in that there is no split between dependent and independent types.

Also, dynamic dispatch and instantiation is handled differently. Chapel supports dynamic dispatch over methods that are generic in some of its formal arguments.

Note that the Chapel lookup mechanism is still under development and discussion. Comments or questions are appreciated.

# **22.3** Generic Types

Generic types are generic classes and generic records. A class or record is generic if it contains one or more generic fields. A generic field is one of:

- a specified or unspecified type alias,
- a parameter field, or
- a var or const field that has no type and no initialization expression.

For each generic field, the class or record is parameterized over:

- the type bound to the type alias,
- the value of the parameter field, or
- the type of the var or const field, respectively.

Correspondingly, the class or record is instantiated with a set of types and parameter values, one type or value per generic field.

# 22.3.1 Type Aliases in Generic Types

If a class or record defines a type alias, the class or record is generic over the type that is bound to that alias. Such a type alias is accessed as if it were a field; similar to a parameter field, it cannot be assigned except in its declaration.

The type alias becomes an argument with intent type to the compiler-generated constructor (§22.3.6) for its class or record. This makes the compiler-generated constructor generic. The type alias also becomes an argument with intent type to the type constructor (§22.3.4). If the type alias declaration binds it to a type, that type becomes the default for these arguments, otherwise they have no defaults.

The class or record is instantiated by binding the type alias to the actual type passed to the corresponding argument of a user-defined (§22.3.7) or compiler-generated constructor or type constructor. If that argument has a default, the actual type can be omitted, in which case the default will be used instead.

*Example (NodeClass.chpl)*. The following code defines a class called Node that implements a linked list data structure. It is generic over the type of the element contained in the linked list.

```
class Node {
  type eltType;
  var data: eltType;
  var next: Node(eltType);
}
```

The call new Node (real, 3.14) creates a node in the linked list that contains the value 3.14. The next field is set to nil. The type specifier Node is a generic type and cannot be used to define a variable. The type specifier Node (real) denotes the type of the Node class instantiated over real. Note that the type of the next field is specified as Node (eltType); the type of next is the same type as the type of the object that it is a field of.

Generics 185

# 22.3.2 Parameters in Generic Types

If a class or record defines a parameter field, the class or record is generic over the value that is bound to that field. The parameter becomes an argument with intent param to the compiler-generated constructor (§22.3.6) for that class or record. This makes the compiler-generated constructor generic. The parameter also becomes an argument with intent param to the type constructor (§22.3.4). If the parameter declaration has an initialization expression, that expression becomes the default for these arguments, otherwise they have no defaults.

The class or record is instantiated by binding the parameter to the actual value passed to the corresponding argument of a user-defined (§22.3.7) or compiler-generated constructor or type constructor. If that argument has a default, the actual value can be omitted, in which case the default will be used instead.

*Example (IntegerTuple.chpl).* The following code defines a class called IntegerTuple that is generic over an integer parameter which defines the number of components in the class.

```
class IntegerTuple {
  param size: int;
  var data: size*int;
}
```

The call new IntegerTuple (3) creates an instance of the IntegerTuple class that is instantiated over parameter 3. The field data becomes a 3-tuple of integers. The type of this class instance is IntegerTuple (3). The type specified by IntegerTuple is a generic type.

# 22.3.3 Fields without Types

If a var or const field in a class or record has no specified type or initialization expression, the class or record is generic over the type of that field. The field becomes an argument with blank intent to the compiler-generated constructor (§22.3.6). That argument has no specified type and no default value. This makes the compiler-generated constructor generic. The field also becomes an argument with type intent and no default to the type constructor (§22.3.4). Correspondingly, an actual value must always be passed to the default constructor argument and an actual type to the type constructor argument.

The class or record is instantiated by binding the type of the field to the type of the value passed to the corresonding argument of a user-defined (§22.3.7) or compiler-generated constructor (§22.3.6). When the type constructor is invoked, the class or record is instantiated by binding the type of the field to the actual type passed to the corresponding argument.

*Example (fieldWithoutType.chpl)*. The following code defines another class called Node that implements a linked list data structure. It is generic over the type of the element contained in the linked list. This code does not specify the element type directly in the class as a type alias but rather omits the type from the data field.

```
class Node {
  var data;
  var next: Node(data.type) = nil;
}
```

A node with integer element type can be defined in the call to the constructor. The call new Node (1) defines a node with the value 1. The code

```
var list = new Node(1);
list.next = new Node(2);
```

defines a two-element list with nodes containing the values 1 and 2. The type of each object could be specified as Node (int).

# 22.3.4 The Type Constructor

A type constructor is automatically created for each class or record. A type constructor is a type function (§13.9) that has the same name as the class or record. It takes one argument per the class's or record's generic field, including fields inherited from the superclasses, if any. The formal argument has intent type for a type alias field and is a parameter for a parameter field. It accepts the type to be bound to the type alias and the value to be bound to the parameter, respectively. For a generic var or const field, the corresponding formal argument also has intent type. It accepts the type of the field, as opposed to a value as is the case for a parameter field. The formal arguments occur in the same order as the fields are declared and have the same names as the corresponding fields. Unlike the compiler-generated constructor, the type constructor has only those arguments that correspond to generic fields.

A call to a type constructor accepts actual types and parameter values and returns the type of the class or record that is instantiated appropriately for each field (§22.3.1, §22.3.2, §22.3.3). Such an instantiated type must be used as the type of a variable, array element, non-generic formal argument, and in other cases where uninstantiated generic class or record types are not allowed.

When a generic field declaration has an initialization expression or a type alias is specified, that initializer becomes the default value for the corresponding type constructor argument. Uninitialized fields, including all generic var and const fields, and unspecified type aliases result in arguments with no defaults; actual types or values for these arguments must always be provided when invoking the type constructor.

#### 22.3.5 Generic Methods

All methods bound to generic classes or records, including constructors, are generic over the implicit this argument. This is in addition to being generic over any other argument that is generic.

### 22.3.6 The Compiler-Generated Constructor

If no user-defined constructors are supplied for a given generic class, the compiler generates one following in a manner similar to that for concrete classes ( $\S15.3.2$ ). However, the compiler-generated constructor for a generic class or record ( $\S15.3.2$ ) is generic over each argument that corresponds to a generic field, as specified above. The argument has intent type for a type alias field and is a parameter for a parameter field. It accepts the type to be bound to the type alias and the value to be bound to the parameter, respectively. This is the same as for the type constructor. For a generic var or const field, the corresponding formal argument has the blank intent and accepts the value for the field to be initialized with. The type of the field is inferred automatically to be the type of the initialization value.

The default values for the generic arguments of the compiler-generated constructor are the same as for the type constructor (§22.3.4). For example, the arguments corresponding to the generic var and const fields, if any, never have defaults, so the corresponding actual values must always be provided.

Generics 187

#### 22.3.7 User-Defined Constructors

If a generic field of a class does not have an initialization expression or a type alias is unspecified, each user-defined constructor for that class must provide a formal argument whose name matches the name of the field.

If the name of a formal argument in a user-defined constructor matches the name of a generic field that does not have an initialization expression, is a type alias, or is a parameter field, the field is automatically initialized at the beginning of the constructor invocation to the actual value of that argument. This is done by passing that formal argument to the implicit invocation of the compiler-generated constructor during default-initialization ( $\S15.2.9$ ).

Example (constructorsForGenericFields.chpl). In the following code:

```
class MyGenericClass {
  type t1;
 param p1;
  const c1;
  var v1:
  var x1: t1; // this field is not generic
 type t5 = real;
 param p5 = "a string";
 const c5 = 5.5;
  var v5 = 555;
 var x5: t5; // this field is not generic
 proc MyGenericClass(c1, v1, type t1, param p1) { }
 proc MyGenericClass(type t5, param p5, c5, v5, x5,
                     type t1, param p1, c1, v1, x1) { }
  // class MyGenericClass
var g1 = new MyGenericClass(11, 111, int, 1);
var g2 = new MyGenericClass(int, "this is g2", 3.3, 333, 3333,
                            real, 2, 222, 222.2, 22);
```

The arguments t1, p1, c1, and v1 are required in all constructors for MyGenericClass. They can appear in any order. Both MyGenericClass constructors initialize the corresponding fields implicitly because these fields do not have initialization expressions. The second constructor also initializes implicitly the fields t5 and p5 because they are a type field and a parameter field. It does not initialize the fields c5 and v5 because they have initialization expressions, or the fields x1 and x5 because they are not generic fields (even though they are of generic types).

*Open issue*. The design of constructors, especially for generic classes, is under development, so the above specification may change.

# **22.4** Where Expressions

The instantiation of a generic function can be constrained by *where clauses*. A where clause is specified in the definition of a function (§13.2). When a function is instantiated, the expression in the where clause must be a parameter expression and must evaluate to either true or false. If it evaluates to false, the instantiation is rejected and the function is not a possible candidate for function resolution. Otherwise, the function is instantiated.

Example (where Clause.chpl). Given two overloaded function definitions

```
proc foo(x) where x.type == int { writeln("int"); }
proc foo(x) where x.type == real { writeln("real"); }
```

the call foo(3) resolves to the first definition because when the second function is instantiated the where clause evaluates to false.

# 22.5 User-Defined Compiler Diagnostics

The special compiler diagnostic function calls <code>compilerError</code> and <code>compilerWarning</code> generate compiler diagnostic of the indicated severity if the function containing these calls may be called when the program is executed and the function call is not eliminated by parameter folding.

The compiler diagnostic is defined by the actual arguments which must be string parameters. The diagnostic points to the spot in the Chapel program from which the function containing the call is called. Compilation halts if a compilerError is encountered whereas it will continue after encountering a compilerWarning.

Note that when a variable function is called in a context where the implicit setter argument is true or false, both versions of the variable function are resolved by the compiler. Consequently, the setter argument cannot be effectively used to guard a compiler diagnostic statements.

*Example (compilerDiagnostics.chpl).* The following code shows an example of using user-defined compiler diagnostics to generate warnings and errors:

The first routine generates a compiler error whenever the compiler encounters a call to it where the two arguments have different types. It prints out an error message indicating the types of the arguments. The second routine generates a compiler warning whenver the compiler encounters a call to it.

Thus, if the program foo.chpl contained the following calls:

```
1 foo(3.4);
2 foo("hi");
3 foo(1, 2);
4 foo(1.2, 3.4);
5 foo("hi", "bye");
6 foo(1, 2.3);
7 foo("hi", 2.3);
```

compiling the program would generate output like:

```
foo.chpl:1: warning: 1-argument version of foo called with type: real
foo.chpl:2: warning: 1-argument version of foo called with type: string
foo.chpl:6: error: foo() called with non-matching types: int != real
```

Generics 189

# 22.6 Example: A Generic Stack

```
Example (genericStack.chpl).
```

# 23 Input and Output

Chapel provides a predefined file class to handle input and output to files using the functions read, readln, write, and writeln.

# 23.1 The file type

The file class contains the following fields:

- The filename field is a string that contains the name of the file.
- The mode field is a FileAccessMode enum value that indicates whether the file is being read or written.
- The path field is a string that contains the path of the file.
- The style field can be set to text or binary to specify that reading from or writing to the file should be done with text or binary formats.

These fields can be modified any time that the file is closed.

The mode field supports the following FileAccessMode values:

- FileAccessMode.read The file can be read.
- FileAccessMode.write The file can be written.

The file type supports the following methods:

- The open () method opens the file for reading and/or writing.
- The close () method closes the file for reading and/or writing.
- The isopen method returns true if the file is open for reading and/or writing, and otherwise returns false.
- The eof method returns true if the file is at its end-of-file position and returns false otherwise.
- The flush() method flushes the file, finishing outstanding reading and writing.

Additionally, the file type supports the methods read, readln, write, and writeln for input and output as discussed in §23.5 and §23.6.

# 23.2 Standard files stdout, stdin, and stderr

The files stdout, stdin, and stderr are predefined and map to standard output, standard input, and standard error as implemented in a platform dependent fashion.

# 23.3 The write, writeln, read, and readln functions

The predefined function write takes an arbitrary number of arguments and prints each out in turn to stdout. The predefined function writeln is identical to write except that it outputs an additional *end-of-line* character after writing out the argument expressions. Both of these functions will generate their output atomically with respect to other calls to these functions from other tasks.

The predefined function read takes an arbitrary number of variable expressions and reads into each in turn from stdin. Any whitespace is skipped over and is used only to separate one argument from the next. The predefined function readln is identical except that upon reading all of its arguments it scans ahead in the input stream until just after the next *end-of-line* character.

The read and readln functions are also defined to take an arbitrary number of types as arguments. In this case, the functions read an expression of each argument type. In the event that a single type is specified, the return value is the value that was read; if multiple types are specified, a tuple of the values is returned.

These functions are wrappers for the methods on files described next.

*Example (writeln.chpl)*. The writeln wrapper function allows for a simple implementation of the *Hello-World* program:

```
writeln("Hello, World!");
```

Example. The following code shows three ways to read values into a pair of variables x and y:

```
var x: int;
var y: real;

/* reading into variable expressions */
read(x, y);

/* reading via a single type argument */
x = read(int);
y = read(real);

/* reading via multiple type arguments */
(x, y) = read(int, real);
```

### 23.4 User-Defined write This methods

To define the output for a given type, the user must define a method called writeThis on that type that takes a single argument of Writer type. If such a method does not exist, a default method is created.

Input and Output 193

### 23.5 The write and writeln method on files

The file type supports methods write and writeln for output. These methods are defined to take an arbitrary number of arguments. Each argument is written in turn by calling the writeThis method on that argument. Default writeThis methods are bound to any type that the user does not explicitly create one for.

A lock is used to ensure that output is serialized across multiple tasks.

### 23.5.1 The write and writeln method on strings

The write and writeln methods can also be called on strings to write the output to a string instead of a file.

#### 23.5.2 Generalized write and writeln

The Writer class contains no arguments and serves as a base class to allow user-defined classes to be written to. If a class is defined to be a subclass of Writer, it must override the writeIt method that takes a string as an argument.

*Example (Writer.chpl).* The following code defines a subclass of Writer that overrides the WriteIt method to allow it to be written to. It also overrides the WriteThis method to override the default way that it is written.

```
class C: Writer {
  var data: string;
  proc writeIt(s: string) {
    data += s.substring(1);
  }
  proc writeThis(x: Writer) {
    x.write(data);
  }
}

var c = new C();
c.write(41, 32, 23, 14);
writeln(c);
```

The C class filters the arguments sent to it, printing out only the first letter. The output to the above is thus 4321.

### 23.6 The *read* and *readln* methods on files

The file type supports read and readln methods. The read method takes an arbitrary number of arguments, reading in each argument from file. The readln method also takes an arbitrary number of arguments, reading in each argument from a single line or multiple lines in the file and advancing the file pointer to the next line after the last argument is read.

The file type also supports overloaded methods read and readln that take an arbitrary number of types as arguments. These methods read values of the specified types from the file and return them in a tuple. If only one type is read, the value is not returned in a tuple, but is returned directly.

*Example.* The following line of code reads a value of type int from stdin and uses it to initialize variable x (causing x to have an inferred type of int):

```
var x = stdin.read(int);
```

### 23.7 Default *read* and *write* methods

Default write methods are created for all types for which a user write method is not defined. They have the following semantics:

- arrays Outputs the elements of the array in row-major order where rows are separated by line-feeds and blank lines are used to separate other dimensions.
- domains Outputs the dimensions of the domain enclosed by [ and ].
- ranges Outputs the lower bound of the range followed by . . followed by the upper bound of the range. If the stride of the range is not one, the output is additionally followed by the word by followed by the stride of the range.
- tuples Outputs the components of the tuple in order delimited by (and), and separated by commas.
- **classes** Outputs the values within the fields of the class prefixed by the name of the field and the character =. Each field is separated by a comma. The output is delimited by { and }.
- **records** Outputs the values within the fields of the class prefixed by the name of the field and the character =. Each field is separated by a comma. The output is delimited by ( and ).

Default read methods are created for all types for which a user read method is not defined. The default read methods are defined to read in the output of the default write method.

# 24 Task Parallelism and Synchronization

Chapel supports both task parallelism and data parallelism, and the mixing thereof. This chapter details tasks parallelism in four parts:

- §24.1 describes the begin statement, an unstructured way to introduce concurrency into a program, and synchronization variables, an unstructured mechanism for synchronizing a program.
- §24.2 describes the cobegin and coforall statement, structured ways to introduce concurrency into a program, and the sync- and serial statement, structured ways to control and suppress parallelism.
- §24.3 describes the atomic statement, a construct to support atomic transactions.
- §24.4 describes the memory consistency model.

The term *task* is used to refer to a distinct context of execution that may be running concurrently.

### 24.1 Unstructured Task-Parallel Constructs

Chapel provides a simple construct, the begin statement, to spawn tasks, thus introducing concurrency into a program in an unstructured way. In addition, Chapel introduces two type qualifiers, sync and single, for synchronization of tasks.

More structured ways to achieve concurrency are discussed in §24.2. These structured ways to introduce concurrency may be easier to use in many common cases. They can be implemented using only the unstructured constructs described in this section.

### 24.1.1 The Begin Statement

The begin statement spawns a task to execute a statement. The begin statement is thus an unstructured way to create a new task that is executed only for its side-effects. The syntax for the begin statement is given by

```
begin-statement: begin statement
```

Control continues concurrently with the statement following the begin statement.

```
Example (beginUnordered.chpl). The code
```

```
begin writeln("output from spawned task");
writeln("output from main task");
```

executes two writeln statements that output the strings to the terminal, but the ordering is purposely unspecified. There is no guarantee as to which statement will execute first. When the begin statement is executed, a new task is created that will execute the writeln statement within it. However, execution will continue immediately with the next statement. In §24.1.2, this same example will be synchronized so that the output from the spawned task always happens second.

The following statements may not be lexically enclosed in begin statements: break statements, continue statements, yield statements, and return statements.

# 24.1.2 Sync Variables

The use of and assignment to variables of sync type implicitly control the execution order of a task, making them well-suited to producer-consumer data sharing.

A sync variable is logically either *full* or *empty*. When it is empty, tasks that attempt to read that variable are suspended until the variable becomes full by the next assignment to it, which atomically changes the state to full. When the variable is full, a read of that variable consumes the value and atomically transitions the state to empty. If there is more than one task waiting on a sync variable, one is non-deterministically selected to use the variable and resume execution. The other tasks continue to wait for the next assignment.

If a task attempts to assign to a sync variable that is full, the task is suspended and the assignment is delayed. When the sync variable becomes empty, the task is resumed and the assignment proceeds, transitioning the state back to full. If there are multiple tasks attempting such an assignment, one is non-deterministically selected to proceed and the other assignments continue to wait until the sync variable is emptied again.

A sync variable is specified with a sync type given by the following syntax:

```
sync-type:
sync type-specifier
```

If a sync variable declaration has an initialization expression, then the variable is initially full, otherwise it is initially empty.

Example (beginOrdered.chpl). The code

```
var finishedMainOutput$: sync bool;
begin {
   finishedMainOutput$;
   writeln("output from spawned task");
}
writeln("output from main task");
finishedMainOutput$ = true;
```

modifies the example in §24.1.1. When the read of the sync variable is encountered in the spawned task, the task waits until the sync variable is assigned in the main task.

*Example (syncCounter.chpl)*. Sync variables are useful for tallying data from multiple tasks as well. A sync variable of type int is read and then written during an update so the full-empty semantics make these updates atomic when used in a stylized way. The code

```
var count$: sync int = 0;
begin count$ += 1;
begin count$ += 1;
begin count$ += 1;
```

spawns three tasks to increment count\$. If count\$ was not a sync variable, this code would be unsafe because between the points at which one task reads count\$ and writes count\$, another task may increment it.

If the base type of a sync type is a class or a record, the sync semantics only apply to the class or record, not to its individual fields or methods. A record or class type may have fields of sync type to get sync semantics on individual field accesses.

If a formal argument is a sync type, the actual is passed by reference and the argument itself is a valid lvalue. The unqualified type <code>sync</code> can also be used to specify a generic formal argument. In this case, the actual must be a sync variable and it is passed by reference.

For generic formal arguments with unspecified types (§22.1.5), an actual that is sync is "read" before being passed to the function and the generic formal argument's type is set to the base type of the actual.

# 24.1.3 Single Variables

A single (assignment) variable specializes sync variables by restricting the number of times it can be assigned to no more than one during its lifetime. A use of a single variable before it is assigned causes the task's execution to suspend until the variable is assigned. Otherwise, the use proceeds as with normal variables and the task continues. After a single assignment variable is assigned, all tasks with pending uses resume in an unspecified order. A single variable is specified with a single type given by the following syntax:

```
single-type:
single type-specifier
```

Example (singleVar.chpl). In the code

```
class Tree {
  var isLeaf: bool;
  var left, right: Tree;
  var value: int;

  proc sum():int {
    if (isLeaf) then
       return value;

    var x$: single int;
    begin x$ = left.sum();
    var y = right.sum();
    return x$+y;
  }
}
```

the single variable x\$ is assigned by an asynchronous task created with the begin statement. The task returning the sum waits on the reading of x\$ until it has been assigned.

### 24.1.4 Predefined Single and Sync Methods

The following methods are defined for variables of sync and single type.

```
proc (sync t).readFE(): t
```

Wait for full, leave empty, and return the value of the sync variable. This method blocks until the sync variable is full. The state of the sync variable is set to empty when this method completes.

```
proc (sync t).readFF(): t
proc (single t).readFF(): t
```

Returns the value of the sync or single variable. This method blocks until the sync or single variable is full. The state of the sync or single variable remains full when this method completes.

```
proc (sync t).readXX(): t
proc (single t).readXX(): t
```

Returns the value of the sync or single variable. This method is non-blocking and the state of the sync or single variable is unchanged when this method completes.

```
proc (sync t).writeEF(v: t)
proc (single t).writeEF(v: t)
```

Assigns v to the value of the sync or single variable. This method blocks until the sync or single variable is empty. The state of the sync or single variable is set to full when this method completes.

```
proc (sync t).writeFF(v: t)
```

Assigns  $\forall$  to the value of the sync variable. This method blocks until the sync variable is full. The state of the sync variable remains full when this method completes.

```
proc (sync t).writeXF(v: t)
```

Assigns v to the value of the sync variable. This method is non-blocking and the state of the sync variable is set to full when this method completes.

```
proc (sync t).reset()
```

Assigns the default value of type t to the value of the sync variable. This method is non-blocking and the state of the sync variable is set to empty when this method completes.

```
proc (sync t).isFull: bool
proc (single t).isFull: bool
```

Returns true if the sync or single variable is full and false otherwise. This method is non-blocking and the state of the sync or single variable is unchanged when this method completes.

*Rationale.* In general, these methods are provided such that other traditional synchronization primitives, such as semaphores and mutexes, can be constructed.

Note that the implicitly-invoked writeEF and readFE/readFF methods (for sync and single variables, respectively) could be considered unnecessary due to their implicit invocations, yet are provided to support programmers who wish to make the semantics of these operations more explicit. It might be desirable to have a compiler option that disables the implicit application of these methods.

Example (syncMethods.chpl). Given the following declarations

```
{ // }
    var x$: sync int;
    var y$: single int;
    var z: int;

the code
    x$ = 5;
    y$ = 6;
    z = x$ + y$;

is equivalent to
    x$.writeEF(5);
    y$.writeEF(6);
    z = x$.readFE() + y$.readFF();
```

# 24.2 Structured Task-Parallel Constructs

Chapel provides two constructs, the cobegin and coforall statements, to introduce concurrency in a more structured way. These constructs spawn multiple tasks but do not continue until the tasks have completed. In addition, Chapel provides two constructs, the sync- and serial statements, to suppress parallelism and insert synchronization. All four of these constructs can be implemented through judicious uses of the unstructured task-parallel constructs described in the previous section.

#### 24.2.1 The Cobegin Statement

The cobegin statement is used to introduce concurrency within a block. The cobegin statement syntax is

```
cobegin-statement:
cobegin block-statement
```

Each statement within the block statement is executed concurrently and is considered a separate task. Control continues when all of the tasks have finished.

The following statements may not be lexically enclosed in cobegin statements: break statements, continue statements, and return statements. Yield statement may only be lexically enclosed in cobegin statements in parallel iterators §21.4.

Example (cobeginAndEquivalent.chpl). The cobegin statement

```
cobegin {
   stmt1();
   stmt2();
   stmt3();
}
```

is equivalent to the following code that uses only begin statements and single variables to introduce concurrency and synchronize:

```
var s1$, s2$, s3$: single bool;
begin { stmt1(); s1$ = true; }
begin { stmt2(); s2$ = true; }
begin { stmt3(); s3$ = true; }
s1$; s2$; s3$;
```

Each begin statement is executed concurrently but control does not continue past the final line above until each of the single variables is written, thereby ensuring that each of the functions has finished.

### 24.2.2 The Coforall Loop

The coforall loop is a variant of the cobegin statement and a loop. The syntax for the coforall loop is given by

```
coforall–statement:
    coforall index–var–declaration in iterator–expression do statement
    coforall index–var–declaration in iterator–expression block–statement
    coforall iterator–expression do statement
    coforall iterator–expression block–statement
```

The semantics of the coforall loop are identical to a cobegin statement where each iteration of the coforall loop is equivalent to a separate statement in a cobegin block.

Control continues with the statement following the coforall loop only after all iterations have been completely evaluated.

The following statements may not be lexically enclosed in coforall statements: break statements, continue statements, and return statements. Yield statement may only be lexically enclosed in coforall statements in parallel iterators §21.4.

Example (coforallAndEquivalent.chpl). The coforall statement

```
coforall i in iterator() {
  body();
}
```

is equivalent to the following code that uses only begin statements and sync and single variables to introduce concurrency and synchronize:

```
var runningCount$: sync int = 1;
var finished$: single bool;
for i in iterator() {
   runningCount$ += 1;
   begin {
    body();
    var tmp = runningCount$;
    runningCount$ = tmp-1;
    if tmp == 1 then finished$ = true;
   }
}
var tmp = runningCount$;
runningCount$ = tmp-1;
if tmp == 1 then finished$ = true;
finished$;
```

Each call to body () executes concurrently because it is in a begin statement. The sync variable runningCount\$ is used to keep track of the number of executing tasks plus one for the main task. When this variable reaches zero, the single variable finished\$ is used to signal that all of the tasks have completed. Thus control does not continue past the last line until all of the tasks have completed.

#### 24.2.3 The Sync Statement

The sync statement acts as a join of all dynamically encountered begins from within a statement. The syntax for the sync statement is given by

```
sync-statement:
  sync statement
```

The following statements may not be lexically enclosed in sync statements: break statements, continue statements, and return statements. Yield statement may only be lexically enclosed in sync statements in parallel iterators §21.4.

Example (syncStmt1.chpl). The sync statement can be used to wait for many dynamically spawned tasks. Given the Tree class defined in the example in §24.1.3 and an instance of this class called tree, the code

```
proc concurrentUpdate(tree: Tree) {
  if requiresUpdate(tree) then
   begin update(tree);
  if !tree.isLeaf {
    concurrentUpdate(tree.left);
    concurrentUpdate(tree.right);
```

sync concurrentUpdate(tree);

defines a function concurrent Update that recursively walks over a tree and spawns a new task to update a node if the function requiresUpdate evaluates to true. (Both requiresUpdate and update are omitted as irrelevant.) The call to concurrentUpdate is made within a sync statement to ensure that each of the spawned update tasks finishes before execution continues.

Example (syncStmt2.chpl). The sync statement

```
sync {
 begin stmt1();
 begin stmt2();
```

is similar to the following cobegin statement

```
cobegin {
  stmt1();
  stmt2();
```

except that if begin statements are dynamically encountered when stmt1() or stmt2() are executed, then the former code will wait for these begin statements to complete whereas the latter code will not.

#### 24.2.4 The Serial Statement

The serial statement can be used to dynamically disable parallelism. The syntax is:

```
serial-statement:
serial expression do statement
serial expression block-statement
```

where the expression evaluates to a bool type. Independent of that value, the *statement* is evaluated. If the expression is true, any dynamically encountered code that would result in new tasks is executed without spawning any new tasks. In effect, execution is serialized.

Example (serialStmt1.chpl). Given the Tree class defined in the example in §24.1.3 and an instance of this class called tree, the code

```
proc concurrentUpdate(tree: Tree, depth: int = 1) {
   if requiresUpdate(tree) then
     update(tree);
   if !tree.isLeaf {
      serial depth > 4 do cobegin {
        concurrentUpdate(tree.left, depth+1);
        concurrentUpdate(tree.right, depth+1);
    }
   }
}
```

defines a function concurrentUpdate that recursively walks over a tree using cobegin statements to update the left and right subtrees in parallel. The serial statement inhibits concurrent execution on the tree for nodes that are deeper than four levels in the tree. This constrains the number of tasks that will be used for the update.

Example (serialStmt2.chpl). The code

```
serial true {
    begin stmt1();
    cobegin {
        stmt2();
        stmt3();
    }
    coforall i in 1..n do stmt4();
    forall i in 1..n do stmt5();
}

is equivalent to
    stmt1();
    {
        stmt2();
        stmt3();
    }
    for i in 1..n do stmt4();
    for i in 1..n do stmt5();
```

because the expression evaluated to determine whether to serialize always evaluates to true.

# 24.3 Atomic Statements

The atomic statement creates an atomic transaction of a statement. The statement is executed with transaction semantics in that the statement executes entirely, the statement appears to have completed in a single order and serially with respect to other atomic statements, and no variable assignment is visible until the statement has completely executed.

*Open issue*. This definition of an atomic statement is sometimes called *strong atomicity* because the semantics are atomic to the entire program. *Weak atomicity* is defined so that an atomic statement is atomic only with respect to other atomic statements. Chapel semantics are still under design.

The syntax for the atomic statement is given by:

```
atomic-statement: atomic statement
```

*Example (atomicStmt1.chpl)*. The following code illustrates one possible use of atomic statements:

```
var found = false;
atomic {
   if head == obj {
      found = true;
      head = obj.next;
   } else {
      var last = head;
      while last != nil {
        if last.next == obj {
            found = true;
            last.next = obj.next;
            break;
      }
      last = last.next;
   }
}
```

Inside the atomic statement is a sequential implementation of removing a particular object denoted by obj from a singly linked list. This is an operation that is well-defined, assuming only one task is attempting it at a time. The atomic statement ensures that, for example, the value of head does not change after it is first in the first comparison and subsequently read to initialize last. The variables eventually owned by this task are found, head, obj, and the various next fields on examined objects.

The effect of an atomic statement is dynamic.

*Example (atomicStmt2.chpl)*. If there is a method associated with a list that removes an object, that method may not be parallel safe, but could be invoked safely inside an atomic statement:

```
atomic found = head.remove(obj);
```

# 24.4 Memory Consistency Model

Open issue. This section is largely forthcoming.

The Chapel memory consistency model is defined for programs that are *data-race-free*. Programs that are *data-race-free* are sequentially consistent. Otherwise, the program is incorrect and no guarantees are made. In this design choice, Chapel differs from Java because the set of dynamic security concerns is different.

Writing and reading sync and single variables as well as executing atomic statements are the only ways in Chapel to correctly synchronize a program. It is an error to write to the same memory location or read from and write to the same memory location in two different tasks without any intervening synchronization.

*Example (syncSpinWait.chpl)*. This has the direct consequence that one task cannot spin-wait on a variable while another task writes to that variable. The behavior of the following code is undefined:

```
var x: int;
cobegin {
  while x != 1 do ; // spin wait
  x = 1;
}
```

While codes are more efficient in most cases if one avoids spin-waiting altogether, this code could be rewritten with defined behavior as follows:

```
var x$: sync int;
cobegin {
  while x$.readXX() != 1 do; // spin wait
  x$.writeXF(1);
}
```

In this code, the first statement in the cobegin statement executes a loop until the variable is set to one. The second statement in the cobegin statement sets the variable to one. Neither of these statements block.

# 25 Data Parallelism

Chapel provides two explicit data-parallel constructs (the forall-statement and the forall-expression) and several idioms that support data parallelism implicitly (whole-array assignment, function and operator promotion, reductions, and scans).

### 25.1 The Forall Statement

The forall statement is a concurrent variant of the for statement described in §11.8.

## 25.1.1 Syntax

The syntax of the forall statement is given by

forall-statement:

forall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do statement forall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression block-statement forall iterator-expression do statement forall iterator-expression block-statement [ index-var-declaration in iterator-expression ] statement [ iterator-expression ] statement

As with the for statement, the indices may be omitted if they are unnecessary and the do keyword may be omitted before a block statement. The bracketed form is a syntactic convenience.

# 25.1.2 Execution and Serializability

The forall statement evaluates the loop body once for each element in the *iterator-expression*. Each instance of the forall loop's statement may be executed concurrently with each other, but this is not guaranteed. The loop must be serializable. The definition of the iterator determines the actual concurrency based on the specification of the iterator of the loop.

This differs from the semantics of the coforall loop, discussed in §24.2.2, where each iteration is guaranteed to run using distinct tasks. The coforall loop thus has potentially higher overhead than a forall loop, but in cases where concurrency is required for correctness, it is essential.

Control continues with the statement following the forall loop only after every iteration has been completely evaluated.

The following statements may not be lexically enclosed in forall statements: break statements, continue statements, and return statements. Yield statement may only be lexically enclosed in forall statements in parallel iterators §21.4.

Example (forallStmt.chpl). In the code

```
forall i in 1..N do
    a(i) = b(i);
```

the user has stated that the element-wise assignments can execute concurrently. This loop may be executed serially, using a distinct task for ever iteration, or somewhere in between (using a number of tasks where each task executes a number of iterations). This loop can also be written as

```
[i in 1..N] a(i) = b(i);
```

### 25.1.3 Parallelism

The iterator expression determines the number of tasks that implement a forall loop as well as which iterations each task computes. For ranges, default domains, and default arrays, these values can be controlled via configuration constants (§25.7).

Additionally, the iterator expression can determine the locales on which the tasks should execute its loop iterations. For ranges, default domains, and default arrays, all tasks are executed on the current locale. Domains and arrays that are distributed across multiple locales will typically implement forall loops with multiple tasks on multiple locales.

### 25.1.4 Zipper Iteration

Zipper iteration has the same semantics as described in §11.8.1. With respect to parallelism, the left-most iterator expression determines the number of tasks, the iterations each task executes, and the locales on which these tasks execute.

### 25.1.5 Tensor Product Iteration

Tensor product iteration has the same semantics as described in §11.8.2. All iteration expressions impact parallelism as tensor product iteration is equivalent to nested forall loops. The degree of nested parallelism for ranges, default domains, and default arrays can be controlled via the configuration constant dataParIgnoreRunningTasks (§25.7).

# 25.2 The Forall Expression

The forall expression is a concurrent variant of the for expression described in §10.21.

Data Parallelism 207

# 25.2.1 Syntax

The syntax of a forall expression is given by

```
forall-expression:

forall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do expression
forall iterator-expression do expression
[ index-var-declaration in iterator-expression ] expression
[ iterator-expression ] expression
```

As with the for expression, the indices may be omitted if they are unnecessary. The do keyword is always required. The bracketed form is a syntactic convenience.

# 25.2.2 Execution, Serializability, and Parallelism

The forall expression executes a forall loop ( $\S25.1$ ), evaluates the body expression on each iteration of the loop, and returns the resulting values as a collection. The size and shape of that collection are determined by the iterator-expression.

As with the forall statement, the forall expression must be serializable. In addition, the iterator expression determines the number of tasks, the iterations each task executes, and the locales on which these tasks execute. When multiple iterator expressions are used in a zipper context, the left-most iterator determines the number of tasks, the iterations each task executes, and the locales on which these tasks execute.

```
Example (forallExpr.chpl). The code
writeln(+ reduce [i in 1..10] i**2);
```

applies a reduction to a forall-expression that evaluates the square of the indices in the range 1..10.

## **25.2.3** Filtering Predicates in Forall Expressions

An if expression that is immediately enclosed by a forall expression does not require an else clause. Such an if expression filters the iterations of the forall expression. The iterations for which the condition does not hold are not reflected in the result of the forall expression.

*Example (forallFilter.chpl)*. The following expression returns every other element starting with the first:

```
[i in 1..s.numElements] if i % 2 == 1 then s(i)
```

# 25.3 Whole Array Assignment

Whole array assignment is implicitly parallel. The assignment statement

```
LHS = RHS;
```

is equivalent to

```
forall (e1,e2) in (LHS,RHS) do
  e1 = e2;
```

### 25.4 Promotion

A function that expects one or more scalar argument but is called with one or more arrays, domains, ranges, or iterators is promoted if the element types of the arrays, the index types of the domains and/or ranges, and the yielded types of the iterators can resolve to the scalar type of the argument. The rules of when an overloaded function is promoted are discussed in §13.14.

If a promoted function returns a value, the promoted function becomes an iterator that is controlled by a loop over the iterator (or array, domain, or range) that it is promoted by. If the function does not return a value, the function is controlled by a loop over the iterator that it is promoted by, but the promotion does not become an iterator.

In addition to scalar promotion of functions, operators and casts are also promoted.

```
Example (promotion.chpl). Given the array
    var A: [1..5] int = [i in 1..5] i;
and the function
    proc square(x: int) return x**2;
```

then the call square (A) results in the promotion of the square function over the values in the array A. The result is an iterator that returns the values 1, 4, 9, 16, and 25.

Whole array operations are a form of promotion.

# 25.4.1 Zipper Promotion

Consider a function f with formal arguments s1, s2, ... that are promoted and formal arguments a1, a2, ... that are not promoted. The call

```
f(s1, s2, ..., a1, a2, ...)

is equivalent to

[(e1, e2, ...) in (s1, s2, ...)] f(e1, e2, ..., a1, a2, ...)
```

Data Parallelism 209

The usual constraints of zipper iteration apply to zipper promotion so the promoted actuals must have the same shape.

```
Example (zipper-promotion.chpl). Given a function defined as
    proc foo(i: int, j: int) {
        return (i, j);
    }

and a call to this function written
        writeln(foo(1..3, 4..6));

then the output is
    (1, 4) (2, 5) (3, 6)
```

#### 25.4.2 Tensor Product Promotion

If the function f were called by using square brackets instead of parentheses, the equivalent rewrite would be

```
[(e1, e2, ...) in [s1, s2, ...]] f(e1, e2, ..., a1, a2, ...)
```

There are no constraints on tensor product promotion.

```
Example (tensor-promotion.chpl). Given a function defined as
    proc foo(i: int, j: int) {
        return (i, j);
    }

and a call to this function written
        writeln(foo[1..3, 4..6]);

then the output is
    (1, 4) (1, 5) (1, 6) (2, 4) (2, 5) (2, 6) (3, 4) (3, 5) (3, 6)
```

# 25.5 Reductions and Scans

Chapel provides reduction and scan expressions that apply operators to aggregate expressions in stylized ways. Reduction expressions collapse the aggregate's values down to a summary value. Scan expressions compute an aggregate of results where each result value stores the result of a reduction applied to all of the elements in the aggregate up to that expression. Chapel provides a number of predefined reduction and scan operators, and also supports a mechanism for the user to define additional reductions and scans (§28).

# **25.5.1 Reduction Expressions**

A reduction expression applies a reduction operator to an aggregate expression, collapsing the aggregate's dimensions down into a result value (typically a scalar or summary expression that is independent of the input aggregate's size). For example, a sum reduction computes the sum of all the elements in the input aggregate expression.

The syntax for a reduction expression is given by:

```
reduce-expression:
    reduce-scan-operator reduce expression
    class-type reduce expression

reduce-scan-operator: one of
    + * && || & | ^ min max minloc maxloc
```

Chapel's predefined reduction operators are defined by *reduce-scan-operator* above. In order, they are: sum, product, logical-and, logical-or, bitwise-and, bitwise-or, bitwise-exclusive-or, minimum, maximum, minimum-with-location, and maximum-with-location. The minimum reduction returns the minimum value as defined by the < operator. The maximum reduction returns the lowest index position with the minimum value (as defined by the < operator). The maximum-with-location reduction returns the lowest index position with the maximum value (as defined by the > operator).

The expression on the right-hand side of the reduce keyword can be of any type that can be iterated over and to which the reduction operator can be applied. For example, the bitwise-and operator can be applied to arrays of boolean or integral types to compute the bitwise-and of all the values in the array.

The minimum-with-location and maximum-with-location reductions take a 2-tuple of arguments where the first tuple element is the collection of values for which the minimum/maximum value is to be computed. The second tuple element is a collection of indices with the same size and shape that provides names for the locations of the values in the first argument. The reduction returns a tuple containing the minimum/maximum value in the first position and the location of the value in the second position.

Example (reduce-loc.chpl). The first line below computes the smallest element in an array A as well as its index, storing the results in minA and minALoc, respectively. It then computes the largest element in a forall expression making calls to a function foo(), storing the value and its number in maxVal and maxValNum.

```
var (minA, minALoc) = minloc reduce (A, A.domain);
var (maxVal, maxValNum) = maxloc reduce ([i in 1..n] foo(i), 1..n);
```

User-defined reductions are specified by preceding the keyword reduce by the class type that implements the reduction interface as described in §28.

Data Parallelism 211

### 25.5.2 Scan Expressions

A scan expression applies a scan operator to an aggregate expression, resulting in an aggregate expression of the same size and shape. The output values represent the result of the operator applied to all elements up to and including the corresponding element in the input.

The syntax for a scan expression is given by:

```
scan-expression:
reduce-scan-operator scan expression
class-type scan expression
```

The predefined scans are defined in *reduce-scan-operator*. These are identical to the predefined reductions and are described in §25.5.1.

The expression on the right-hand side of the scan can be of any type that can be iterated over and to which the operator can be applied.

User-defined scans are specified by preceding the keyword scan by the class type that implements the scan interface as described in §28.

```
Example. Given an array
    var A: [1..3] int = 1;

that is initialized such that each element contains one, then the code
    writeln(+ scan A);

outputs the results of scanning the array with the sum operator. The output is
    1 2 3
```

### 25.6 Data Parallelism and Evaluation Order

Temporary arrays are never inserted by the Chapel compiler. The semantics of whole array assignment, promotion, etc., are thus different than in array programming languages.

*Example.* If A is an array declared over the indices 1..5, then the following codes are not equivalent:

```
A[2..4] = A[1..3] + A[3..5];

and

var T = A[1..3] + A[3..5];

A[2..4] = T;
```

This follows because, in the former code, some of the new values that are assigned to A may be read to compute the sum depending on the number of tasks used to implement the data parallel statement.

# 25.7 Knobs for Default Data Parallelism

The following configuration constants are provided to control the degree of data parallelism over ranges, default domains, and default arrays:

Config Const	Type	Default
dataParTasksPerLocale	int	Number of cores per locale
dataParIgnoreRunningTasks	bool	true
dataParMinGranularity	int	1

The configuration constant dataParTasksPerLocale specifies the number of tasks to use when executing a forall loop over a range, default domain, or default array. The actual number of tasks may be fewer depending on the two other configuration constants. A value of zero results in using the default value.

The configuration constant dataParIgnoreRunningTasks, when true, has no effect on the number of tasks to use to execute the forall loop. When false, the number of tasks per locale is decreased by the number of tasks that are already running on the locale.

The configuration constant dataParMinGranularity specifies the minimum number of iterations per task created. The number of tasks is decreased so that the number of iterations per task is never less than the specified value.

For distributed domains and arrays that have these same knobs (*e.g.*, using the Block and Cyclic distributions), these same global configuration constants are used to specify their default behavior within each locale.

# 26 Locales

Chapel provides high-level abstractions that allow programmers to exploit locality by controlling the affinity of both data and tasks to abstract units of processing and storage capabilities called *locales*. The *on-statement* allows for the migration of tasks to *remote* locales.

Throughout this section, the term *local* will be used to describe the locale on which a task is running, the data located on this locale, and any tasks running on this locale. The term *remote* will be used to describe another locale, the data on another locale, and the tasks running on another locale.

# 26.1 Locales

A *locale* is a portion of the target parallel architecture that has processing and storage capabilities. Chapel implementations should typically define locales for a target architecture such that tasks running within a locale have roughly uniform access to values stored in the locale's local memory and longer latencies for accessing the memories of other locales. As an example, a cluster of multicore nodes or SMPs would typically define each node to be a locale. In contrast a pure shared memory machine would be defined as a single locale.

### **26.1.1** Locale Types

The identifier locale is a primitive type that abstracts a locale as described above. Both data and tasks can be associated with a value of locale type. The only operators defined over locales are the equality and inequality comparison operators.

### **26.1.2** Locale Methods

The locale type supports the following methods:

```
proc locale.callStackSize: uint(64);
```

Returns the per-task call stack size used when creating tasks on the locale in question. A value of 0 indicates that the call stack size is determined by the system.

```
proc locale.id: int;
```

Returns a unique integer for each locale, from 0 to the number of locales less one.

```
proc locale.name: string;
```

Returns the name of the locale.

```
proc locale.numCores: int;
```

Returns the number of processor cores available on a given locale.

```
use Memory;
proc locale.physicalMemory(unit: MemUnits=MemUnits.Bytes, type retType=int(64)): retType;
```

Returns the amount of physical memory available on a given locale in terms of the specified memory units (Bytes, KB, MB, or GB) using a value of the specified return type.

### **26.1.3** The Predefined Locales Array

Chapel provides a predefined environment that stores information about the locales used during program execution. This *execution environment* contains definitions for the array of locales on which the program is executing (Locales), a domain for that array (LocaleSpace), and the number of locales (numLocales).

```
config const numLocales: int;
const LocaleSpace: domain(1) = [0..numLocales-1];
const Locales: [LocaleSpace] locale;
```

When a Chapel program starts, a single task executes main on Locales (0).

Note that the Locales array is typically defined such that distinct elements refer to distinct resources on the target parallel architecture. In particular, the Locales array itself should not be used in an oversubscribed manner in which a single processor resource is represented by multiple locale values (except during development). Oversubscription should instead be handled by creating an aggregate of locale values and referring to it in place of the Locales array.

*Rationale*. This design choice encourages clarity in the program's source text and enables more opportunities for optimization.

For development purposes, oversubscription is still very useful and this should be supported by Chapel implementations to allow development on smaller machines.

```
Example. The code
    const MyLocales: [loc in 0..numLocales*4] locale = Locales(loc%numLocales);
    on MyLocales(i) ...
```

defines a new array MyLocales that is four times the size of the Locales array. Each locale is added to the MyLocales array four times in a round-robin fashion.

#### 26.1.4 The here Locale

A predefined constant locale here can be used anywhere in a Chapel program. It refers to the locale that the current task is running on.

```
Example. The code
    on Locales(1) {
        writeln(here.id);
}
```

results in the output 1 because the writeln statement is executed on locale 1.

The identifier here is not a keyword and can be overridden.

Locales 215

# **26.1.5** Querying the Locale of an Expression

The locale associated with an expression (where the expression is stored) is queried using the following syntax:

```
locale-access-expression: expression . locale
```

When the expression is a class, the access returns the locale on which the class object exists rather than the reference to the class. If the expression is a value, it is considered local. The implementation may warn about this behavior. If the expression is a locale, it is returned directly.

Example. Given a class C and a record R, the code

```
on Locales(1) {
    var x: int;
    var c: C;
    var r: R;
    on Locales(2) {
        c = new C();
        r = new R();
    }
    writeln(x.locale.id);
    writeln(c.locale.id);
    writeln(r.locale.id);
}
```

results in the output

1 3 1

The variable x is declared and exists on Locales (1). The variable c is a class reference. The reference exists on Locales (1) but the object itself exists on Locales (3). The locale access returns the locale where the object exists. Lastly, the variable r is a record and has value semantics. It exists on Locales (1) even though it is assigned a value on a remote locale.

Global (non-distributed) constants are replicated across all locales.

*Example*. For example, the following code:

```
const c = 10;
for loc in Locales do on loc do
    writeln(c.locale.id);

outputs

0
1
2
3
4
```

when running on 5 locales.

# **26.2** The On Statement

The on statement controls on which locale a block of code should be executed or data should be placed. The syntax of the on statement is given by

```
on-statement:

on expression do statement

on expression block-statement
```

The locale of the expression is automatically queried as described in §26.1.5. Execution of the statement occurs on this specified locale and then continues after the on-statement.

Return statements may not be lexically enclosed in on statements. Yield statement may only be lexically enclosed in on statements in parallel iterators §21.4.

#### **26.2.1** Remote Variable Declarations

By default, when new variables and data objects are created, they are created in the locale where the task is running. Variables can be defined within an *on-statement* to define them on a particular locale such that the scope of the variables is outside the *on-statement*. This is accomplished using a similar syntax but omitting the do keyword and braces. The syntax is given by:

```
remote-variable-declaration-statement:
on expression variable-declaration-statement
```

## **27** Domain Maps

A domain map specifies the implementation of the domains and arrays that are *mapped* using it. That is, it defines how domain indices and array elements are mapped to locales, how they are stored in memory, and how operations such as accesses, iteration, and slicing are performed. Each domain and array is mapped using some domain map.

A domain map is either a *layout* or a *distribution*. A layout describes domains and arrays that exist on a single locale, whereas a distribution describes domains and arrays that are partitioned across multiple locales.

A domain map is represented in the program with an instance of a *domain map class*. Chapel provides a set of standard domain map classes. Users can create domain map classes as well.

Domain maps are presented as follows:

- domain maps for domain types §27.1, domain values §27.2, and arrays §27.3
- domain maps are not retained upon domain assignment §27.4
- standard layouts §32
- standard distributions §31
- user-defined domain maps §29

### **27.1** Domain Maps for Domain Types

Each domain type has a domain map associated with it. This domain map is used to map all domain values of this type ( $\S27.2$ ).

If a domain type does not have a domain map specified for it explicitly as described below, a default domain map is provided by the Chapel implementation. Such a domain map will typically be a layout that maps the entire domain to the locale on which the domain value is created or the domain or array variable is declared.

*Cray's Chapel Implementation*. The default domain map provided by the Cray Chapel compiler is such a layout. The storage for the representation of a domain's index set is placed on the locale where the domain variable is declared. The storage for the elements of arrays declared over domains with the default map is placed on the locale where the array variable is declared. Arrays declared over rectangular domains with this default map are laid out in memory in rowmajor order.

A domain map can be specified explicitly by providing a dmap value in a dmapped clause:

```
mapped-domain-type:
domain-type dmapped dmap-value
dmap-value:
expression
```

A dmap value consists of an instance of a domain map class wrapped in an instance of the predefined record dmap. The domain map class is chosen and instantiated by the user. dmap behaves like a generic record with a single generic field, which holds the domain map instance.

```
Example. The code
    use BlockDist;
    var MyBlockDist: dmap(Block(rank=2));
```

declares a variable capable of storing dmap values for a two-dimensional Block distribution. The Block distribution is described in more detail in §31.1.

```
Example. The code

use BlockDist;
var MyBlockDist: dmap(Block(rank=2)) = new dmap(new Block([1..5,1..6]));
```

creates a dmap value wrapping a two-dimensional Block distribution with a bounding box of [1..5, 1..6] over all of the locales.

```
Example. The code
```

```
use BlockDist;
var MyBlockDist = new dmap(new Block([1..5,1..6]));
type MyBlockedDom = domain(2) dmapped MyBlockDist;
```

defines a two-dimensional rectangular domain type that is mapped using a Block distribution.

The following syntactic sugar is provided within the dmapped clause. If a dmapped clause starts with the name of a domain map class, it is considered to be a constructor expression as if preceded by new. The resulting domain map instance is wrapped in a newly-created instance of dmap implicitly.

```
Example. The code
    use BlockDist;
    type BlockDom = domain(2) dmapped Block([1..5,1..6]);

is equivalent to
    use BlockDist;
    type BlockDom = domain(2) dmapped new dmap(new Block([1..5,1..6]));
```

Domain Maps 219

### **27.2** Domain Maps for Domain Values

A domain value is always mapped using the domain map of that value's type. The type inferred for a domain literal (§19.2.1) has a default domain map.

Example. In the following code

```
use BlockDist;
var MyDomLiteral = [1..2,1..3];
var MyBlockedDom: domain(2) dmapped Block([1..5,1..6]) = MyDomLiteral;
```

MyDomLiteral is given the inferred type of the domain literal and so will be mapped using a default map. MyBlockedDom is given a type explicitly, in accordance to which it will be mapped using a Block distribution.

A domain value's map can be changed explicitly with a dmapped clause, in the same way as a domain type's map.

```
mapped-domain-expression:
domain-expression dmapped dmap-value
```

```
Example. In the following code
```

```
use BlockDist;
var MyBlockedDomLiteral1 = [1..2,1..3] dmapped new dmap(new Block([1..5,1..6]));
var MyBlockedDomLiteral2 = [1..2,1..3] dmapped Block([1..5,1..6]);
```

both MyBlockedDomLiteral1 and MyBlockedDomLiteral2 will be mapped using a Block distribution.

### **27.3** Domain Maps for Arrays

Each array is mapped using the domain map of the domain over which the array was declared.

#### Example. In the code

```
use BlockDist;
var Dom: domain(2) dmapped Block([1..5,1..6]) = [1..5,1..6];
var MyArray: [Dom] real;
```

the domain map used for MyArray is the Block distribution from the type of Dom.

### 27.4 Domain Maps Are Not Retained upon Domain Assignment

Domain assignment (§19.8.1) transfers only the index set of the right-hand side expression. The implementation of the left-hand side domain expression, including its domain map, is determined by its type and so does not change upon a domain assignment.

Example. In the code

```
use BlockDist;
var Dom1: domain(2) dmapped Block([1..5,1..6]) = [1..5,1..6];
var Dom2: domain(2) = Dom1;
```

Dom2 is mapped using the default distribution, despite Dom1 having a Block distribution.

Example. In the code

```
use BlockDist;
var Dom1: domain(2) dmapped Block([1..5,1..6]) = [1..5,1..6];
var Dom2 = Dom1;
```

Dom2 is mapped using the same distribution as Dom1. This is because the declaration of Dom2 lacks an explicit type specifier and so its type is defined to be the type of its initialization expression, Dom1. So in this situation the effect is that the domain map does transfer upon an initializing assignment.

## 28 User-Defined Reductions and Scans

User-defined reductions and scans are supported via class definitions where the class implements a structural interface. The definition of this structural interface is forthcoming. The following paper sketched out such an interface:

S. J. Deitz, D. Callahan, B. L. Chamberlain, and L. Snyder. **Global-view abstractions for user-defined reductions and scans**. In *Proceedings of the Eleventh ACM SIGPLAN Symposium on Principles and Practice of Parallel Programming*, 2006.

# 29 User-Defined Domain Maps

This chapter is forthcoming. As a placeholder, please refer to doc/technotes/README.dsi in the Chapel release.

### 30 Standard Modules

Standard modules provide standard library support and are available to every Chapel program. The functions and other definitions of automatic modules are always available to a Chapel program. Optional modules can be accessed via use statements (§12.4).

The automatic modules are as follows:

```
Math Math routines

Base Basic routines

Types Routines related to primitive types
```

The optional modules include:

```
Bit Ops Bit manipulation routines

Norm Routines for computing vector and matrix norms

Random Random number generation routines

Search Generic searching routines

Sort Generic sorting routines

Time Types and routines related to time
```

There is an expectation that each of these modules will be extended and that more standard modules will be defined over time.

### 30.1 Automatic Modules

Automatic modules are used by a Chapel program automatically. There is currently no way to avoid their use by a program, although we anticipate adding such a capability in the future.

#### 30.1.1 Math

The module Math defines routines for mathematical computations. This module is used by default; there is no need to explicitly use this module. The Math module defines routines that are derived from and implemented via the standard C routines defined in math.h.

```
proc abs(i: int(?w)): int(w)
proc abs(i: uint(?w)): uint(w)
proc abs(x: real): real
proc abs(x: real(32)): real(32)
proc abs(x: complex): real
```

Returns the absolute value of the argument.

```
proc acos(x: real): real
proc acos(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the arc cosine of the argument. It is an error if x is less than -1 or greater than 1.

```
proc acosh(x: real): real
proc acosh(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the inverse hyperbolic cosine of the argument. It is an error if x is less than 1.

```
proc asin(x: real): real
proc asin(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the arc sine of the argument. It is an error if x is less than -1 or greater than 1.

```
proc asinh(x: real): real
proc asinh(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the inverse hyperbolic sine of the argument.

```
proc atan(x: real): real
proc atan(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the arc tangent of the argument.

```
proc atan2(y: real, x: real): real
proc atan2(y: real(32), x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the arc tangent of the two arguments. This is equivalent to the arc tangent of  $y \neq x$  except that the signs of y and x are used to determine the quadrant of the result.

```
proc atanh(x: real): real
proc atanh(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the inverse hyperbolic tangent of the argument. It is an error if  $\mathbf{x}$  is less than -1 or greater than 1

```
proc cbrt(x: real): real
proc cbrt(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the cube root of the argument.

```
proc ceil(x: real): real
proc ceil(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the value of the argument rounded up to the nearest integer.

```
proc conjg(a: complex(?w)): complex(w)
```

Returns the conjugate of a.

```
proc cos(x: real): real
proc cos(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the cosine of the argument.

```
proc cosh(x: real): real
proc cosh(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Standard Modules 227

Returns the hyperbolic cosine of the argument.

```
proc erf(x: real): real
proc erf(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the error function of the argument defined as

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt$$

for the argument x.

```
proc erfc(x: real): real
proc erfc(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the complementary error function of the argument. This is equivalent to 1.0 - erf (x).

```
proc exp(x: real): real
proc exp(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the value of e raised to the power of the argument.

```
proc exp2(x: real): real
proc exp2(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the value of 2 raised to the power of the argument.

```
proc expm1(x: real): real
proc expm1(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns one less than the value of e raised to the power of the argument.

```
proc floor(x: real): real
proc floor(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the value of the argument rounded down to the nearest integer.

```
const INFINITY: real(64);
```

Supplies the floating point constant for infinity.

```
proc isfinite(x: real): real
proc isfinite(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns whether or not a particular value is finite.

```
proc isinf(x: real): real
proc isinf(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns whether or not a particular value is infinite.

```
proc isnan(x: real): real
proc isnan(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns whether or not a particular value is not a number.

```
proc lgamma(x: real): real
proc lgamma(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the natural logarithm of the absolute value of the gamma function of the argument.

```
proc log(x: real): real
proc log(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the natural logarithm of the argument. It is an error if the argument is less than or equal to zero.

```
proc log10(x: real): real
proc log10(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the base 10 logarithm of the argument. It is an error if the argument is less than or equal to zero.

```
proc log1p(x: real): real
proc log1p(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the natural logarithm of x+1. It is an error if x is less than or equal to -1.

```
proc log2(i: int(?w)): int(w)
proc log2(i: uint(?w)): uint(w)
proc log2(x: real): real
proc log2(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the base 2 logarithm of the argument. It is an error if the argument is less than or equal to zero.

```
const NAN: real(64);
```

Supplies the floating point constant for not a number.

```
proc nearbyint(x: real): real
proc nearbyint(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the rounded integral value of the argument determined by the current rounding direction.

```
proc rint(x: real): real
proc rint(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the rounded integral value of the argument determined by the current rounding direction.

```
proc round(x: real): real
proc round(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the rounded integral value of the argument. Cases halfway between two integral values are rounded towards zero.

```
proc sin(x: real): real
proc sin(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the sine of the argument.

Standard Modules 229

```
proc sinh(x: real): real
proc sinh(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the hyperbolic sine of the argument.

```
proc sqrt(x: real): real
proc sqrt(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the square root of the argument. It is an error if the argument is less than zero.

```
proc tan(x: real): real
proc tan(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the tangent of the argument.

```
proc tanh(x: real): real
proc tanh(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the hyperbolic tangent of the argument.

```
proc tgamma(x: real): real
proc tgamma(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the gamma function of the argument defined as

$$\int_0^\infty t^{x-1}e^{-t}dt$$

for the argument x.

```
proc trunc(x: real): real
proc trunc(x: real(32)): real(32)
```

Returns the nearest integral value to the argument that is not larger than the argument in absolute value.

#### 30.1.2 Base

```
proc ascii(s: string): int
```

Returns the ASCII code number of the first letter in the argument s.

```
proc assert(test: bool) {
```

Exits the program if test is false and prints to standard error the location in the Chapel code of the call to assert. If test is true, no action is taken.

```
proc assert(test: bool, args ...?numArgs) {
```

Exits the program if test is false and prints to standard error the location in the Chapel code of the call to assert as well as the rest of the arguments to the call. If test is true, no action is taken.

```
proc complex.re: real
```

Returns the real component of the complex number.

```
proc complex.im: real
```

Returns the imaginary component of the complex number.

```
proc complex.=re(f: real)
```

Sets the real component of the complex number to f.

```
proc complex.=im(f: real)
```

Sets the imaginary component of the complex number to f.

```
proc exit(status: int)
```

Exits the program with code status.

```
proc halt()
```

Exits the program and prints to standard error the location in the Chapel code of the call to halt.

```
proc halt(args ...?numArgs)
```

Exits the program and prints to standard error the location in the Chapel code of the call to halt as well as the rest of the arguments to the call.

```
proc string.length: int
```

Returns the number of characters in the base expression of type string.

```
proc max(x, y...?k)
```

Returns the maximum of the arguments when compared using the "greater-than" operator. The return type is inferred from the types of the arguments as allowed by implicit coercions.

```
proc min(x, y...?k)
```

Returns the minimum of the arguments when compared using the "less-than" operator. The return type is inferred from the types of the arguments as allowed by implicit coercions.

```
proc string.substring(x): string
```

Returns a value of string type that is a substring of the base expression. If x is i, a value of type int, then the result is the ith character. If x is a range, the result is the substring where the characters in the substring are given by the values in the range.

```
proc typeToString(type t) param : string
```

Returns a string parameter that represents the name of the type t.

Standard Modules 231

### **30.1.3** Types

```
proc numBits(type t) param : int
```

Returns the number of bits used to store the values of type t. This is implemented for all numeric types and fixed-width bool types. It is not implemented for default-width bool.

```
proc numBytes(type t) param : int
```

Returns the number of bytes used to store the values of type t. This is implemented for all numeric types and fixed-width bool types. It is not implemented for default-width bool.

```
proc max(type t): t
```

Returns the maximum value that can be stored in type t. This is implemented for all numeric types.

```
proc min(type t): t
```

Returns the minimum value that can be stored in type t. This is implemented for all numeric types.

### **30.2** Optional Modules

Optional modules can be used by a Chapel program via the use keyword (§12.4).

#### **30.2.1** BitOps

The module BitOps defines routines that manipulate the bits of values of integral types.

```
proc bitPop(i: integral): int
```

Returns the number of bits set to one in the integral argument i.

```
proc bitMatMultOr(i: uint(64), j: uint(64)): uint(64)
```

Returns the bitwise matrix multiplication of i and j where the values of uint (64) type are treated as  $8 \times 8$  bit matrices and the combinator function is bitwise or.

```
proc bitRotLeft(i: integral, shift: integral): i.type
```

Returns the value of the integral argument i after rotating the bits to the left shift number of times.

```
proc bitRotRight(i: integral, shift: integral): i.type
```

Returns the value of the integral argument i after rotating the bits to the right shift number of times.

#### 30.2.2 Norm

The module Norm supports the computation of standard vector and matrix norms on Chapel arrays. The current interface is minimal and should be expected to grow and evolve over time.

```
enum normType {norm1, norm2, normInf, normFrob};
```

An enumerated type indicating the different types of norms supported by this module: 1-norm, 2-norm, infinity norm and Frobenius norm, respectively.

```
proc norm(x: [], p: normType) where x.rank == 1 \mid \mid x.rank == 2
```

Compute the norm indicated by p on the 1D or 2D array x.

```
proc norm(x: [])
```

Compute the default norm on array x. For a 1D array this is the 2-norm, for a 2D array, this is the Frobenius norm.

#### **30.2.3** Random

The module Random supports the generation of pseudo-random values and streams of values. The current interface is minimal and should be expected to grow and evolve over time. In particular, we expect to support other pseudo-random number generation algorithms, more random value types (*e.g.*, int), and both serial and parallel iterators over the RandomStream class.

Implements a pseudo-random stream of values based on a seed value. The current implementation generates the values using a linear congruential generator. In future versions of this module, the RandomStream class will offer a wider variety of algorithms for generating pseudo-random values.

To construct a RandomStream class, the seed may be explicitly passed. It must be an odd integer between 1 and  $2^{46}-1$ . Alternatively, the RandomStream class can be constructed by passing a value of the enumerated type SeedGenerator to choose an algorithm to use to set the seed. If neither a seed nor a SeedGenerator value is passed to the RandomStream class, the seed will be initialized based on the current time in microseconds (rounded via modular arithmetic to the nearest odd integer between 1 and  $2^{46}-1$ .

The parSafe parameter defaults to true and allows for safe use of this class by concurrent tasks. This can be overridden when calling methods to make them safe when called by concurrent tasks. This mechanism allows for lower overhead calls when there is no threat of concurrent calls, but correct calls when there is.

```
enum SeedGenerator { currentTime };
```

Values of this enumerated type may be used to choose a method for initializing the seed in the RandomStream class. The only value supported at present is currentTime which can be used to initialize the seed based on the current time in microseconds (rounded via modular arithmetic to the nearest odd integer between 1 and  $2^{46}-1$ .

Standard Modules 233

```
proc RandomStream.fillRandom(x:[?D], param parSafe = this.parSafe)
```

Fill the argument array, x, with the next |D| values of the pseudo-random stream in row-major order. The array must be an array of real(64), imag(64), or complex(128) elements. For complex arrays, each complex element is initialized with two values from the stream of random numbers.

```
proc RandomStream.skipToNth(in n: integral, param parSafe = this.parSafe)
```

Skips ahead or back to the n-th value in the random stream. The value of n is assumed to be positive, such that n == 1 represents the initial value in the stream.

```
proc RandomStream.getNext(param parSafe = this.parSafe): real
```

Returns the next value in the random stream as a real.

```
proc RandomStream.getNth(n: integral, param parSafe = this.parSafe): real
```

Returns the n-th value in the random stream as a real. Equivalent to calling skipToNth(n) followed by getNext().

```
proc fillRandom(x:[], initseed: int(64))
```

A routine provided for convenience to support the functionality of the fillRandom method (above) without explicitly constructing an instance of the RandomStream class. This is useful for filling a single array or multiple arrays which require no coherence between them. The initseed argument corresponds to the seed member of the RandomStream class. If unspecified, the default for the class will be used.

#### 30.2.4 Search

The Search module is designed to support standard search routines. The current interface is minimal and should be expected to grow and evolve over time.

```
proc LinearSearch(Data: [?Dom], val): (bool, index(Dom))
```

Searches through the pre-sorted array Data looking for the value val using a sequential linear search. Returns a tuple indicating (1) whether or not the value was found and (2) the location of the value if it was found, or the location where the value should have been if it was not found.

```
proc BinarySearch(Data: [?Dom], val, in lo = Dom.low, in hi = Dom.high)
```

Searches through the pre-sorted array Data looking for the value val using a sequential binary search. If provided, only the indices 10 through hi will be considered, otherwise the whole array will be searched. Returns a tuple indicating (1) whether or not the value was found and (2) the location of the value if it was found, or the location where the value should have been if it was not found.

#### 30.2.5 Sort

The Sort module is designed to support standard sorting routines. The current interface is minimal and should be expected to grow and evolve over time.

```
proc InsertionSort(Data: [?Dom]) where Dom.rank == 1
```

Sorts the 1D array Data in-place using a sequential insertion sort algorithm.

```
proc QuickSort(Data: [?Dom]) where Dom.rank == 1
```

Sorts the 1D array Data in-place using a sequential implementation of the QuickSort algorithm.

#### **30.2.6** Time

The module Time defines routines that query the system time and a record Timer that is useful for timing portions of code.

```
record Timer
```

A timer is used to time portions of code. Its semantics are similar to a stopwatch.

```
enum TimeUnits { microseconds, milliseconds, seconds, minutes, hours };
```

The enumeration TimeUnits defines units of time. These units can be supplied to routines in this module to specify the desired time units.

```
enum Day { sunday=0, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday };
```

The enumeration Day defines the days of the week, with Sunday defined to be 0.

```
proc getCurrentDate(): (int, int, int)
```

Returns the year, month, and day of the month as integers. The year is the year since 0. The month is in the range 1 to 12. The day is in the range 1 to 31.

```
proc getCurrentDayOfWeek(): Day
```

Returns the current day of the week.

```
proc getCurrentTime(unit: TimeUnits = TimeUnits.seconds): real
```

Returns the elapsed time since midnight in the units specified.

```
proc Timer.clear()
```

Clears the elapsed time stored in the Timer.

```
proc Timer.elapsed(unit: TimeUnits = TimeUnits.seconds): real
```

Returns the cumulative elapsed time, in the units specified, between calls to start and stop. If the timer is running, the elapsed time since the last call to start is added to the return value.

```
proc Timer.start()
```

Starts the timer. It is an error to start a timer that is already running.

```
proc Timer.stop()
```

Stops the timer. It is an error to stop a timer that is not running.

```
proc sleep(t: uint)
```

Delays a task for t seconds.

### 31 Standard Distributions

The following table lists distributions standard to the Chapel language:

Distribution	Module	Supported Domain Types
block	BlockDist	Rectangular
cyclic	CyclicDist	Rectangular
block-cyclic	BlockCycDist	Rectangular
replicated	ReplicatedDist	Rectangular

Rationale. Why supply any standard distributions? A main design goal of Chapel requires that the standard distributions be defined using the same mechanisms available to Chapel programmers wishing to define their own distributions or layouts (§29). That way there shouldn't be a necessary performance cost associated with user-defined domain maps. Nevertheless, distributions are an integral part of the Chapel language which would feel incomplete without a good set of standard distributions. It is hoped that many distributions will begin as user-defined domain maps and later become part of the standard set of distributions.

#### 31.1 The Block Distribution

The standard Block distribution, defined in the module BlockDist, maps indices to locales by partitioning the indices into blocks according to a *bounding box* argument. It is parameterized by the rank and index type of the domains it supports. Thus domains of different ranks or different index types must be distributed with different Block distributions.

For Block distributions of rank d, given a bounding box

$$[l_1 \ldots h_1, \ldots, l_d \ldots h_d]$$

and an array of target locales defined over the domain

$$[0..n_1-1, ..., 0..n_d-1]$$

then a Block distribution maps an index i to a locale by computing the kth component of an index j into the array of target locales from the kth component of i using the following formula:

$$j_k = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} 0 & \text{if } i_k < l_k \\ \left\lfloor \frac{n_k(i_k - l_k)}{h_k - l_k + 1} \right\rfloor & \text{if } i_k \geq l_k \text{ and } i_k \leq h_k \\ n_k - 1 & \text{if } i_k > h_k \end{array} \right.$$

The Block class constructor is defined as follows:

The argument boundingBox is a non-distributed domain defining a bounding box used to partition the space of all indices across an array of target locales.

The argument targetLocales is a non-distributed array containing the target locales to which this distribution maps indices and data. The rank of targetLocales must match the rank of the distribution, or be one. If the rank of targetLocales is one, a greedy heuristic is used to reshape the array of target locales so that it matches the rank of the distribution and each dimension contains an approximately equal number of indices.

The arguments dataParTasksPerLocale, dataParIgnoreRunningTasks, and dataParMinGranularity set the knobs that are used to control intra-locale data parallelism for Block-distributed domains and arrays in the same way that the global configuration constants of these names control data parallelism for ranges and default-distributed domains and arrays §25.7.

The rank and idxType arguments are inferred from the boundingBox argument unless explicitly set.

*Example.* The following code declares a Block distribution with a bounding box equal to the domain Space and declares an array, A, over a domain declared over this distribution. The computation in the forall loop sets each array element to the ID of the locale to which it is mapped.

```
use BlockDist;
const Space = [1..8, 1..8];
const D: domain(2) dmapped Block(boundingBox=Space) = Space;
var A: [D] int;
forall a in A do
    a = a.locale.id;
writeln(A);
```

When run on 6 locales, the output is:

### 31.2 The Cyclic Distribution

The standard Cyclic distribution, defined in the module CyclicDist, maps indices to locales in a round-robin pattern according to a *start index* argument. It is parameterized by the rank and index type of the domains it

Standard Distributions 237

supports. Thus domains of different ranks or different index types must be distributed with different Cyclic distributions.

For cyclic distributions of rank d, given a start index

```
(s_1, \ldots, s_d)
```

and an array of target locales defined over the domain

```
[0..n_1-1, ..., 0..n_d-1]
```

then a Cyclic distribution maps an index i to a locale by computing the kth component of an index j into the array of target locales from the kth component of i using the following formula:

$$j_k = i_k - s_k \pmod{n_k}$$

The Cyclic class constructor is defined as follows:

The argument startIdx is a tuple of integers defining an index that will be distributed to the first locale in targetLocales. For a single dimensional distribution startIdx can be an integer or a tuple with a single element.

The argument targetLocales is a non-distributed array containing the target locales to which this distribution maps indices and data. The rank of targetLocales must match the rank of the distribution, or be one. If the rank of targetLocales is one, a greedy heuristic is used to reshape the array of target locales so that it matches the rank of the distribution and each dimension contains an approximately equal number of indices.

The arguments dataParTasksPerLocale, dataParIgnoreRunningTasks, and dataParMinGranularity set the knobs that are used to control intra-locale data parallelism for Cyclic-distributed domains and arrays in the same way that the global configuration constants of these names control data parallelism for ranges and default-distributed domains and arrays §25.7.

The rank and idxType arguments are inferred from the startIdx argument unless explicitly set.

*Example.* The following code declares a Cyclic distribution with a start index of (1,1) and declares an array, A, over a domain declared over this distribution. The computation in the forall loop sets each array element to the ID of the locale to which it is mapped.

```
use CyclicDist;
const Space = [1..8, 1..8];
const D: domain(2) dmapped Cyclic(startIdx=Space.low) = Space;
var A: [D] int;
forall a in A do
    a = a.locale.id;
writeln(A);
```

When run on 6 locales, the output is:

### 31.3 The Block-Cyclic Distribution

The standard Block-Cyclic distribution, defined in the module BlockCycDist, maps blocks of indices to locales in a round-robin pattern according to *block size* and *start index* arguments. It is parameterized by the rank and index type of the domains it supports. Thus domains of different ranks or different index types must be distributed with different instances of the BlockCyclic distributions.

For Block-Cyclic distributions of rank d, given a start index of

```
(s_1, \ldots, s_d)
```

and a block size of

$$(b_1, \ldots, b_d)$$

and an array of target locales defined over the domain

```
[0..n_1-1, ..., 0..n_d-1]
```

an index i is mapped to a locale by computing the kth component of an index j into the array of target locales from the kth component of i using the following formula:

$$j_k = ((i_k - s_k)/b_k) \pmod{n_k}$$

The Block-Cyclic class constructor is defined as follows:

The argument startIdx is a tuple of integers defining an index that will be distributed to the first locale in argTargetLocales. For a single dimensional distribution startIdx can be an integer or a tuple with a single element.

The argument blocksize is a tuple of 32-bit integers defining the block size of indices that will be used in dealing out indices to the locales.

The argument argTargetLocales is a non-distributed array containing the target locales to which this distribution maps indices and data. The rank of targetLocales must match the rank of the distribution, or

Standard Distributions 239

be one. If the rank of targetLocales is one, a greedy heuristic is used to reshape the array of target locales so that it matches the rank of the distribution and each dimension contains an approximately equal number of indices.

The rank and idxType arguments are inferred from the startIdx argument unless explicitly set.

Example. The following code declares a Block-Cyclic distribution with a start index of (1,1) and a blocksize of (2,3) and declares an array, A, over a domain declared over this distribution. The computation in the forall loop sets each array element to the ID of the locale to which it is mapped.

When run on 6 locales, the output is:

### **31.4** The Replicated Distribution

The standard Replicated distribution is defined in the module ReplicatedDist. It causes a domain and its arrays to be replicated across the locales. An array receives a distinct set of elements – a *replicand* – allocated on each locale. In other words, mapping a domain with the replicated distribution gives it an implicit additional dimension – over the locales, making it behave as if there is one copy of its indices per locale.

Consistency among the replicands is *not* preserved automatically. That is, changes to one replicand of an array are never propagated to the other replicands by the distribution implementation.

Replication is observable only in some cases, as described below.

*Future*. This behavior may change in the future. In particular, we are considering changing it so that replication is never observable. For example, only the local replicand would be accessed in all cases.

Replication over locales is observable in the following cases:

- when iterating over a replicated domain or array
- when printing them out with write() and similar functions
- when zippering and the replicated domain/array is the first among the zippered items
- when assigning into the replicated array (each replicand gets a copy)
- when inquiring about the domain's numIndices or the array's numElements

Replication is not observable, i.e., only the replicand on the current locale is accessed in the following cases:

- when examining certain domain properties: dim(d), dims(), low, high, stride; but not numIndices
- when indexing into an array
- when slicing an array
- when zippering and the first zippered item is not replicated
- when assigning to a non-replicated array, i.e. the replicated array is on the right-hand side of the assignment
- when there is only a single locale (trivially: there is only one replicand in this case)

E.g. when iterating, the number of iterations will be (the number of locales involved) times (the number of iterations over this domain if it were distributed with the default distribution). Note that serial iteration visits the domain indices and array elements of all the replicands from the current locale.

*Example.* The following code declares a replicated domain, Drepl, and a replicated array, Arepl, and accesses it in different ways:

```
const Dbase = [1..5];
const Drepl: domain(1) dmapped ReplicatedDist() = Dbase;
var Abase: [Dbase] int;
var Arepl: [Drepl] int;
// only the current locale's replicand is accessed
Arepl[3] = 4;
// these iterate over Dbase, so
// only the current locale's replicand is accessed
forall (b,r) in (Abase, Arepl) b = r;
Abase = Arepl;
// these iterate over Drepl;
// each replicand of Arepl will be zippered against
// (and copied from) the entire Abase
forall (r,b) in (Arepl, Abase) r = b;
Arepl = Abase;
// sequential zippering will detect difference in sizes
// (if multiple locales)
for (b,r) in (Abase, Arepl) ... // error
for (r,b) in (Arepl, Abase) ... // error
```

# 32 Standard Layouts

This chapter is forthcoming.

# **A Collected Lexical and Syntax Productions**

This appendix collects the syntax productions listed throughout the specification. There are no new syntax productions in this appendix. The productions are listed both alphabetically and in depth-first order for convenience.

### A.1 Alphabetical Lexical Productions

```
binary-digit: one of
  01
binary-digits:
  binary-digit
  binary-digit binary-digits
bool-literal: one of
  true false
digit: one of
  0123456789
digits:
  digit
  digit digits
double-quote-delimited-characters:
  string-character\ double-quote-delimited-characters_{opt}
  ' double-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>
exponent-part:
  e sign<sub>opt</sub> digits
  \mathbf{E} \ sign_{opt} \ digits
hexadecimal-digit: one of
  0123456789ABCDEFabcdef
hexadecimal-digits:
  hexadecimal-digit
  hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digits
hexadecimal-escape-character:
  \x  hexadecimal-digits
identifier:
  letter legal-identifier-charsopt
  _ legal-identifier-chars
```

```
imaginary-literal:
  real-literal i
  integer-literal i
integer-literal:
  digits
  0x hexadecimal-digits
  0X hexadecimal-digits
  0b binary-digits
  0B binary-digits
legal-identifier-char:
  letter
  digit
legal-identifier-chars:
  legal-identifier-char legal-identifier-charsopt
  ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklm
                               nopqrstuvwxyz
real-literal:
  digits_{opt} . digits exponent-part_{opt}
  digits .opt exponent-part
sign: one of
  + -
single-quote-delimited-characters:
  string-character single-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>
  " single-quote-delimited-charactersopt
string-character.
  any character except the double quote, single quote, or new line
  simple-escape-character
  hexadecimal-escape-character
string-literal:
  " double-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>"
  ' single-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>
```

### A.2 Alphabetical Syntax Productions

```
aligned-range-expression:
range-expression align expression
```

```
argument-list:
  (formals<sub>opt</sub>)
array-alias-declaration:
  identifier\ reindexing-expression_{\it opt} => array-expression\ ;
array-expression:
  expression
array-type:
  [ domain-expression ] type-specifier
assignment-operator: one of
   = += -= *= /= %= **= &= |= ^= &&= ||= <<= >>=
assignment-statement:
  lvalue-expression assignment-operator expression
associative-domain-type:
  domain ( associative-index-type )
  domain ( enum-type )
  domain (opaque)
associative-index-type:
  type-specifier
atomic-statement:
  atomic statement
base-domain-type:
  rectangular-domain-type
  associative-domain-type
begin-statement:
  begin statement
binary-expression:
  expression binary-operator expression
binary-operator: one of
  + -* / % ** & | ^ << >> && || == != <= >= < > by #
block-statement:
  \{ statements_{opt} \}
bounded-range-literal:
  expression .. expression
break-statement:
  break identifier<sub>opt</sub>;
call-expression:
  expression ( named-expression-list )
  expression [ named-expression-list ]
  parenthesesless-function-identifier
```

```
cast-expression:
  expression: type-specifier
class-declaration-statement:
  class identifier class–inherit–list_{opt} {
     class-statement-list_opt }
class-inherit-list:
  : class-type-list
class-name:
  identifier
class-statement-list:
  class-statement
  class-statement class-statement-list
class-statement:
  variable-declaration-statement
  method-declaration-statement
  type-declaration-statement
  empty-statement
class-type-list:
  class-type
  class-type, class-type-list
class-type:
  identifier
  identifier ( named-expression-list )
cobegin-statement:
  cobegin block-statement
coforall-statement:
  {\bf coforall}\ index-var-declaration\ {\bf in}\ iterator-expression\ {\bf do}\ statement
  coforall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression block-statement
  coforall iterator-expression do statement
  coforall iterator-expression block-statement
conditional-statement:
  if expression then statement else-partopt
  if expression block-statement else-partopt
constructor-call-expression:
  new class-name ( argument-list )
continue-statement:
  continue identifier<sub>opt</sub>;
counted-range-expression:
  range-expression # expression
```

```
dataparallel-type:
  range-type
  domain-type
  mapped-domain-type
  array-type
  index-type
default-expression:
  = expression
delete-statement:
  delete expression;
dmap-value:
  expression
do-while-statement:
  do statement while expression;
domain-assignment-expression:
  domain-name = domain-expression
domain-expression:
  domain-literal
  domain-name
  domain-assignment-expression
  domain-striding-expression
  domain-slice-expression
domain-literal:
  [ range-expression-list ]
domain-name:
  identifier
domain-slice-expression:
  domain-slice-expression \[ domain-expression \]
  domain-slice-expression ( domain-expression )
domain-striding-expression:
  domain-expression by expression
domain-type:
  base-domain-type
  simple-subdomain-type
  sparse-subdomain-type
else-part:
  else statement
empty-statement:
enum-constant-expression:
  enum-type . identifier
```

```
enum-constant-list:
  enum-constant
  enum-constant, enum-constant-list_{opt}
enum-constant:
  identifier init-partopt
enum-declaration-statement:
  enum identifier { enum-constant-list }
enum-type:
  identifier
expression-list:
  expression
  expression, expression-list
expression-statement:
  expression;
expression:
  literal-expression
  variable-expression
  enum-constant-expression
  call-expression
  member-access-expression
  constructor-call-expression
  query-expression
  cast-expression
  lvalue-expression
  parenthesized-expression
  unary-expression
  binary-expression
  let-expression
  if-expression
  for-expression
  forall-expression
  reduce-expression
  scan-expression
  module-access-expression
  tuple-expression
  tuple-expand-expression
  locale-access-expression
  mapped-domain-expression
field-access-expression:
  receiver-clause_{opt} identifier
for-expression:
  for index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do expression
  for iterator-expression do expression
  for index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do statement
  for index-var-declaration in iterator-expression block-statement
  for iterator-expression do statement
  for iterator–expression block–statement
```

```
forall-expression:
  forall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do expression
  forall iterator-expression do expression
  [ index-var-declaration in iterator-expression ] expression
  [ iterator-expression ] expression
forall-statement:
  forall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do statement
  forall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression block-statement
  forall iterator-expression do statement
  forall iterator-expression block-statement
  [ index-var-declaration in iterator-expression ] statement
  [ iterator-expression ] statement
formal-intent: one of
  in out inout param type
formal-type:
  : type-specifier
  : ? identifier<sub>opt</sub>
formal:
  formal-intent_{opt}\ identifier\ formal-type_{opt}\ default-expression_{opt}
  formal-intent_{opt} identifier formal-type_{opt} variable-argument-expression
  formal-intent<sub>opt</sub> tuple-grouped-identifier-list formal-type<sub>opt</sub> default-expression<sub>opt</sub>
  formal-intent<sub>opt</sub> tuple-grouped-identifier-list formal-type<sub>opt</sub> variable-argument-expression
formals:
  formal
  formal, formals
function-body:
  block-statement
  return-statement
function-name:
  identifier
  operator-name
identifier-list:
  identifier
  identifier, identifier-list
  tuple-grouped-identifier-list
  tuple-grouped-identifier-list, identifier-list
if-expression:
  if expression then expression else expression
  if expression then expression
index-type:
  index ( domain-expression )
index-var-declaration:
  identifier
  tuple-grouped-identifier-list
```

```
init-part:
  = expression
initialization-part:
  = expression
integer-parameter-expression:
  expression
iterator-body:
  block-statement
  yield-statement
iterator-call-expression:
  call-expression
iterator-declaration-statement:
  iter iterator-name argument-list<sub>opt</sub> return-intent<sub>opt</sub> return-type<sub>opt</sub> where-clause<sub>opt</sub>
  iterator-body
iterator-expression:
  iterator-call-expression
  expression
iterator-name:
  identifier
label-statement:
  label identifier statement
let-expression:
  let variable-declaration-list in expression
literal-expression:
  bool-literal
  integer-literal
  real-literal
  imaginary-literal
  string-literal
  range-literal
  domain-literal
locale-access-expression:
  expression . locale
locale-type:
  locale
Ivalue-expression:
  variable-expression
  member-access-expression
  call-expression
mapped-domain-expression:
```

domain-expression dmapped dmap-value

```
mapped-domain-type:
  domain-type dmapped dmap-value
member-access-expression:
  field-access-expression
  method-call-expression
method-call-expression:
  receiver-clause<sub>opt</sub> expression ( named-expression-list )
  receiver-clause<sub>opt</sub> expression [ named-expression-list ]
  receiver-clause_{opt} parenthesesless-function-identifier
method-declaration-statement:
  \mathbf{proc} param-clause<sub>opt</sub> type-binding function-name argument-list<sub>opt</sub> return-intent<sub>opt</sub> return-type<sub>opt</sub>
     where-clause<sub>opt</sub> function-body
  iter param-clause<sub>opt</sub> type-binding function-name argument-list<sub>opt</sub> return-intent<sub>opt</sub> return-type<sub>opt</sub>
     where-clause<sub>opt</sub> function-body
module-access-expression:
  module-identifier-list . identifier
module-declaration-statement:
  module module-identifier block-statement
module-identifier-list:
  module-identifier
  module-identifier. module-identifier-list
module-identifier:
  identifier
module-name-list:
  module-name
  module-name, module-name-list
module-name:
  identifier
  module-name . module-name
named-expression-list:
  named-expression
  named-expression, named-expression-list
named-expression:
  expression
  identifier = expression
on-statement:
  on expression do statement
  on expression block-statement
operator-name: one of
  + - * / % ** ! == != <= >= < > << >> & | ^ ~
```

```
param-clause:
  param
param-for-statement:
  for param identifier in param-iterator-expression do statement
  for param identifier in param-iterator-expression block-statement
param-iterator-expression:
  range-literal
  range-literal by integer-literal
parenthesesless-function-identifier:
  identifier
parenthesized-expression:
  (expression)
primitive-type-parameter-part:
  ( integer-parameter-expression )
primitive-type:
  void
  \textbf{bool} \ \textit{primitive-type-parameter-part}_{opt}
  int primitive-type-parameter-partopt
  uint primitive-type-parameter-part<sub>opt</sub>
  real primitive-type-parameter-partopt
  imag primitive-type-parameter-partopt
  complex\ primitive-type-parameter-part_{opt}
  string
procedure-declaration-statement:
  \textbf{proc} \ \textit{function-name} \ \textit{argument-list}_{\textit{opt}} \ \textit{return-intent}_{\textit{opt}} \ \textit{return-type}_{\textit{opt}} \ \textit{where-clause}_{\textit{opt}}
     function-body
query-expression:
  ? identifier_{opt}
range-expression-list:
  range-expression
  range-expression, range-expression-list
range-expression:
  expression
  strided-range-expression
  counted-range-expression
  aligned-range-expression
  sliced-range-expression
range-literal:
  bounded-range-literal
  unbounded-range-literal
range-type:
  range ( named-expression-list )
```

```
receiver-clause:
  expression.
record-declaration-statement:
  \textbf{record} \textit{ identifier record-inherit-list}_{opt} \ \big\{
    record-statement-list }
record-inherit-list:
  : record-type-list
record-statement-list:
  record-statement
  record-statement record-statement-list
record-statement:
  type-declaration-statement
  method-declaration-statement
  variable-declaration-statement
  empty-statement
record-type-list:
  record-type
  record-type, record-type-list
record-type:
  identifier
  identifier (named-expression-list)
rectangular-domain-type:
  domain ( named-expression-list )
reduce-expression:
  reduce-scan-operator reduce expression
  class-type reduce expression
reduce-scan-operator: one of
  + * && || & | ^ min max minloc maxloc
reindexing-expression:
  [ domain-expression ]
remote-variable-declaration-statement:
  on expression variable-declaration-statement
return-intent: one of
  var const param type
return-statement:
  return expression<sub>opt</sub>;
return-type:
  : type-specifier
scan-expression:
  reduce-scan-operator scan expression
  class-type scan expression
```

```
select-statement:
  select expression { when-statements }
serial-statement:
  serial expression do statement
  serial expression block-statement
simple-subdomain-type:
  subdomain ( domain-expression )
single-type:
  single type-specifier
sliced-range-expression:
  range-expression ( range-expression )
  range-expression [ range-expression ]
sparse-subdomain-type:
  sparse subdomain<sub>opt</sub> ( domain-expression )
statement:
  block-statement
  expression-statement
  assignment-statement
  swap-statement
  conditional-statement
  select-statement
  while-do-statement
  do-while-statement
  for-statement
  label-statement
  break-statement
  continue-statement
  param-for-statement
  use-statement
  type-select-statement
  empty-statement
  return-statement
  yield-statement
  module-declaration-statement
  procedure-declaration-statement
  iterator-declaration-statement
  method-declaration-statement
  type-declaration-statement
  variable-declaration-statement
  remote-variable-declaration-statement
  on-statement
  cobegin-statement
  coforall-statement
  begin-statement
  sync-statement
  serial-statement
  atomic-statement
  forall-statement
  delete-statement
```

```
statements:
  statement
  statement statements
strided-range-expression:
  range-expression by expression
structured-type:
  class-type
  record-type
  union-type
  tuple-type
swap-operator:
  <=>
swap-statement:
  Ivalue-expression swap-operator Ivalue-expression
sync-statement:
  sync statement
sync-type:
  sync type-specifier
synchronization-type:
  sync-type
  single-type
tuple-expand-expression:\\
  ( ... expression )
tuple-expression:
  ( expression , expression-list )
tuple-grouped-identifier-list:
  ( identifier-list )
tuple-type:
  (type-specifier, type-list)
type-alias-declaration-list:
  type-alias-declaration
  type-alias-declaration, type-alias-declaration-list
type-alias-declaration-statement:
  config<sub>opt</sub> type type-alias-declaration-list;
type-alias-declaration:
  identifier = type–specifier
  identifier
type-binding:
  identifier.
```

```
type-declaration-statement:
  enum-declaration-statement
  class-declaration-statement
  record-declaration-statement
  union-declaration-statement
  type-alias-declaration-statement
type-list:
  type-specifier
  type-specifier, type-list
type-part:
  : type-specifier
type-select-statement:
  type select expression-list { type-when-statements }
type-specifier:
  primitive-type
  enum-type
  locale-type
  structured-type
  dataparallel-type
  synchronization-type
type-when-statement:
  when type-list do statement
  when type-list block-statement
  otherwise statement
type-when-statements:
  type-when-statement
  type-when-statement type-when-statements
unary-expression:
  unary-operator expression
unary-operator: one of
  + -~!
unbounded-range-literal:
  expression ..
  .. expression
union-declaration-statement:
  union identifier { union-statement-list }
union-statement-list:
  union-statement
  union-statement union-statement-list
union-statement:
  type-declaration-statement
  procedure-declaration-statement
  iterator-declaration-statement
  variable-declaration-statement
  empty-statement
```

```
union-type:
  identifier
use-statement:
  use module-name-list;
variable-argument-expression:
  ... expression
  ... ? identifier<sub>opt</sub>
variable-declaration-list:
  variable-declaration
  variable-declaration, variable-declaration-list
variable-declaration-statement:
  config<sub>opt</sub> variable-kind variable-declaration-list;
variable-declaration:
  identifier-list\ type-part_{opt}\ initialization-part
  identifier-list type-part
  array-alias-declaration
variable-expression:
  identifier
variable-kind: one of
  param const var
when-statement:
  when expression-list do statement
  when expression-list block-statement
  otherwise statement
when-statements:
  when-statement
  when-statement when-statements
where-clause:
  where expression
while-do-statement:
  while expression do statement
  while expression block-statement
yield-statement:
  yield expression;
```

## **A.3 Depth-First Lexical Productions**

bool-literal: one of **true false** 

```
identifier:
  letter legal-identifier-charsopt
  _legal-identifier-chars
letter: one of
  ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklm
                               nopqrstuvwxyz
legal-identifier-chars:
  legal-identifier-char legal-identifier-charsopt
legal-identifier-char:
  letter
  digit
  $
digit: one of
  0123456789
imaginary-literal:
  real-literal i
  integer-literal i
real-literal:
  digits_{opt} . digits exponent-part_{opt}
  digits .opt exponent-part
digits:
  digit
  digit digits
exponent-part:
  e sign<sub>opt</sub> digits
  E sign<sub>opt</sub> digits
sign: one of
  + -
integer-literal:
  digits
  0x hexadecimal-digits
  0X hexadecimal-digits
  0b binary-digits
  0B binary-digits
hexadecimal-digits:
  hexadecimal-digit
  hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digits
hexadecimal-digit: one of
  0123456789ABCDEFabcdef
binary-digits:
  binary-digit
  binary-digit binary-digits
```

```
binary-digit: one of
  01
string-literal:
  " double-quote-delimited-characters _{opt} "
  ' single-quote-delimited-charactersopt '
double-quote-delimited-characters:
  string-character double-quote-delimited-characters_{opt}
  ' double-quote-delimited-characters _{opt}
string-character:
  any character except the double quote, single quote, or new line
  simple-escape-character
  hexadecimal-escape-character
simple-escape-character: one of
  hexadecimal-escape-character:
  \x hexadecimal-digits
single-quote-delimited-characters:
  string-character single-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>
  " single-quote-delimited-characters<sub>opt</sub>
```

## **A.4 Depth-First Syntax Productions**

module-declaration-statement:

```
module module-identifier block-statement
module-identifier:
  identifier
block-statement:
  \{ statements_{opt} \}
statements:
  statement
  statement statements
statement:
  block-statement
  expression-statement
  assignment-statement
  swap-statement
  conditional-statement
  select-statement
  while-do-statement
  do-while-statement
  for-statement
  label-statement
  break-statement
  continue-statement
```

param-for-statement use-statement type-select-statement empty-statement return-statement yield-statement module-declaration-statement procedure-declaration-statement iterator-declaration-statement method-declaration-statement type-declaration-statement variable-declaration-statement remote-variable-declaration-statement on-statement cobegin-statement coforall-statement begin-statement sync-statement serial-statement atomic-statement forall-statement delete-statement expression-statement: expression; expression: literal-expression variable-expression enum-constant-expression call-expression member-access-expression constructor-call-expression query-expression cast-expression lvalue-expression parenthesized-expression unary-expression binary-expression let-expression if-expression for-expression forall-expression reduce-expression scan-expression module-access-expression tuple-expression tuple-expand-expression locale-access-expression mapped-domain-expression literal-expression: bool-literal

integer-literal real-literal imaginary-literal

```
string-literal
  range-literal
  domain-literal
range-literal:
  bounded-range-literal
  unbounded-range-literal
bounded-range-literal:
  expression .. expression
unbounded-range-literal:
  expression ..
  .. expression
domain-literal:
  [ range-expression-list ]
range-expression-list:
  range-expression
  range-expression, range-expression-list
range-expression:
  expression
  strided-range-expression
  counted-range-expression
  aligned-range-expression
  sliced-range-expression
strided-range-expression:
  range-expression by expression
counted-range-expression:
  range-expression # expression
aligned-range-expression:
  range-expression align expression
sliced-range-expression:
  range-expression ( range-expression )
  range-expression [ range-expression ]
variable-expression:
  identifier
enum-constant-expression:
  enum-type . identifier
enum-type:
  identifier
call-expression:
  expression ( named-expression-list )
  expression [ named-expression-list ]
  parenthesesless-function-identifier
```

```
named-expression-list:
  named-expression
  named-expression, named-expression-list
named-expression:
  expression
  identifier = expression
parenthesesless-function-identifier:
  identifier
member-access-expression:
  field-access-expression
  method-call-expression
field-access-expression:
  receiver-clause_{opt} identifier
receiver-clause:
  expression.
method-call-expression:
  receiver-clause<sub>opt</sub> expression ( named-expression-list )
  receiver-clause<sub>opt</sub> expression [ named-expression-list ]
  receiver-clause<sub>opt</sub> parenthesesless-function-identifier
constructor-call-expression:
  new class-name ( argument-list )
class-name:
  identifier
argument-list:
  ( formals_{opt} )
formals:
  formal
  formal, formals
formal:
  formal-intent_{opt}\ identifier\ formal-type_{opt}\ default-expression_{opt}
  formal-intent_{opt} identifier\ formal-type_{opt}\ variable-argument-expression
   formal-intent<sub>opt</sub> tuple-grouped-identifier-list formal-type<sub>opt</sub> default-expression<sub>opt</sub>
  formal-intent<sub>opt</sub> tuple-grouped-identifier-list formal-type<sub>opt</sub> variable-argument-expression
default-expression:
  = expression
formal-intent: one of
  in out inout param type
tuple-grouped-identifier-list:
  (identifier-list)
```

```
identifier-list:
  identifier
  identifier, identifier-list
  tuple-grouped-identifier-list
  tuple-grouped-identifier-list\ ,\ identifier-list
formal-type:
  : type-specifier
  : ? identifier_{opt}
type-specifier.
  primitive-type
  enum-type
  locale-type
  structured-type
  dataparallel-type
  synchronization-type
primitive-type:
  void
  bool primitive-type-parameter-part<sub>opt</sub>
  int primitive-type-parameter-part<sub>opt</sub>
  uint primitive-type-parameter-partopt
  real primitive-type-parameter-part<sub>opt</sub>
  imag primitive-type-parameter-part_{opt}
  {\bf complex}\ primitive-type-parameter-part_{opt}
  string
primitive-type-parameter-part:
  ( integer-parameter-expression )
integer-parameter-expression:
  expression
locale-type:
  locale
structured-type:
  class-type
  record-type
  union-type
  tuple-type
class-type:
  identifier
  identifier ( named-expression-list )
record-type:
  identifier
  identifier ( named-expression-list )
union-type:
  identifier
tuple-type:
  (type-specifier, type-list)
```

```
type-list:
  type-specifier
  type-specifier, type-list
dataparallel-type:
  range-type
  domain-type
  mapped-domain-type
  array-type
  index-type
range-type:
  range ( named-expression-list )
domain-type:
  base-domain-type
  simple-subdomain-type
  sparse-subdomain-type
base-domain-type:
  rectangular-domain-type
  associative-domain-type
rectangular-domain-type:
  domain ( named-expression-list )
associative-domain-type:
  domain ( associative-index-type )
  domain ( enum-type )
  domain (opaque)
associative-index-type:
  type-specifier
simple-subdomain-type:
  subdomain ( domain-expression )
domain-expression:
  domain-literal
  domain-name
  domain-assignment-expression
  domain-striding-expression
  domain-slice-expression
domain-name:
  identifier
domain-assignment-expression:
  domain-name = domain-expression
domain-striding-expression:
  domain-expression by expression
domain-slice-expression:
  domain-slice-expression \[ domain-expression \]
  domain-slice-expression (domain-expression)
```

```
sparse-subdomain-type:
  sparse subdomain_{opt} ( domain-expression )
mapped-domain-type:
  domain-type dmapped dmap-value
dmap-value:
  expression
array-type:
  [ domain-expression ] type-specifier
index-type:
  index ( domain-expression )
synchronization-type:
  sync-type
  single-type
sync-type:
  sync type-specifier
single-type:
  single type-specifier
variable-argument-expression:
  ... expression
  ... ? identifier<sub>opt</sub>
query-expression:
  ? identifier_{opt}
cast-expression:
  expression: type-specifier
Ivalue-expression:
  variable-expression
  member-access-expression
  call-expression
parenthesized-expression:
  (expression)
unary-expression:
  unary-operator expression
unary-operator: one of
  + -~!
binary-expression:
  expression binary-operator expression
binary-operator: one of
  + -* / % ** & | ^ << >> && || == != <= >= < > by #
```

let-expression:

```
let variable-declaration-list in expression
if-expression:
  if expression then expression else expression
  if expression then expression
for-expression:
  for index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do expression
  for iterator-expression do expression
forall-expression:
  forall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do expression
  forall iterator-expression do expression
  [ index-var-declaration in iterator-expression ] expression
  [iterator-expression] expression
index-var-declaration:
  identifier
  tuple-grouped-identifier-list
iterator-expression:
  iterator-call-expression
  expression
iterator-call-expression:
  call-expression
reduce-expression:
  reduce-scan-operator reduce expression
  class-type reduce expression
reduce-scan-operator: one of
  + * && || & | ^ min max minloc maxloc
scan-expression:
  reduce-scan-operator scan expression
  class-type scan expression
module-access-expression:
  module-identifier-list . identifier
module-identifier-list:
  module-identifier
  module-identifier. module-identifier-list
tuple-expression:
  ( expression , expression-list )
expression-list:
  expression
  expression, expression-list
tuple-expand-expression:
  ( ... expression )
```

```
locale-access-expression:
  expression . locale
mapped-domain-expression:
  domain-expression dmapped dmap-value
assignment-statement:
  lvalue-expression assignment-operator expression
assignment-operator: one of
   = += -= *= /= %= **= &= |= ^= &&= ||= <<= >>=
swap-statement:
  Ivalue-expression swap-operator Ivalue-expression
swap-operator:
  <=>
conditional-statement:
  if expression then statement else-partopt
  if expression block-statement else-partopt
else-part:
  else statement
select-statement:
  select expression { when-statements }
when-statements:
  when-statement
  when-statement when-statements
when-statement:
  when expression-list do statement
  when expression-list block-statement
  otherwise statement
while-do-statement:
  while expression do statement
  while expression block-statement
do-while-statement:
  do statement while expression;
for-statement:
  for index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do statement
  for index-var-declaration in iterator-expression block-statement
  for iterator-expression do statement
  for iterator-expression block-statement
label-statement:
  label identifier statement
break-statement:
  break identifier<sub>opt</sub>;
```

```
continue-statement:
  continue identifier<sub>opt</sub> ;
param-for-statement:
  for param identifier in param-iterator-expression do statement
  for param identifier in param-iterator-expression block-statement
param-iterator-expression:
  range-literal
  range-literal by integer-literal
use-statement:
  use module-name-list;
module-name-list:
  module-name
  module-name, module-name-list
module-name:
  identifier
  module-name . module-name
type-select-statement:
  type select expression-list { type-when-statements }
type-when-statements:
  type-when-statement
  type-when-statement type-when-statements
type-when-statement:
  when type-list do statement
  when type-list block-statement
  otherwise statement
empty-statement:
return-statement:
  return expression_{opt};
yield-statement:
  yield expression;
module-declaration-statement:
  module module-identifier block-statement
procedure-declaration-statement:
  proc function-name argument-list_{opt} return-intent_{opt} return-type_{opt} where-clause_{opt}
    function-body
function-name:
  identifier
  operator-name
```

```
operator-name: one of
  + - * / % ** ! == != <= >= < > << >> & | ^ ~
return-intent: one of
  var const param type
return-type:
  : type-specifier
where-clause:
  where expression
function-body:
  block-statement
  return-statement
iterator-declaration-statement:
  iter iterator-name argument-list<sub>opt</sub> return-intent<sub>opt</sub> return-type<sub>opt</sub> where-clause<sub>opt</sub>
  iterator-body
iterator-name:
  identifier
iterator-body:
  block-statement
  yield-statement
method-declaration-statement:
  \mathbf{proc} param-clause<sub>opt</sub> type-binding function-name argument-list<sub>opt</sub> return-intent<sub>opt</sub> return-type<sub>opt</sub>
     where-clause<sub>opt</sub> function-body
  \textbf{iter} \ param-clause_{opt} \ type-binding \ function-name \ argument-list_{opt} \ return-intent_{opt} \ return-type_{opt}
     where-clause<sub>opt</sub> function-body
param-clause:
  param
type-binding:
  identifier.
type-declaration-statement:
  enum-declaration-statement
  class-declaration-statement
  record-declaration-statement
  union-declaration-statement
  type-alias-declaration-statement
enum-declaration-statement:
  enum identifier { enum-constant-list }
enum-constant-list:
  enum-constant
  enum-constant, enum-constant-listopt
enum-constant:
  identifier init-part<sub>opt</sub>
```

```
init-part:
  = expression
class-declaration-statement:
  class identifier class–inherit–list_{opt} {
    class-statement-list_{opt} }
class-inherit-list:
  : class-type-list
class-type-list:
  class-type
  class-type, class-type-list
class-statement-list:
  class-statement
  class-statement class-statement-list
class-statement:
  variable-declaration-statement
  method-declaration-statement
  type-declaration-statement
  empty-statement
record-declaration-statement:
  {\bf record} identifier record—inherit—list_{opt} {
    record-statement-list }
record-inherit-list:
  : record-type-list
record-type-list:
  record-type
  record-type, record-type-list
record-statement-list:
  record-statement
  record-statement record-statement-list
record-statement:
  type-declaration-statement
  method-declaration-statement
  variable-declaration-statement
  empty-statement
union-declaration-statement:
  union identifier { union-statement-list }
union-statement-list:
  union-statement
  union-statement union-statement-list
```

```
union-statement:
  type-declaration-statement
  procedure-declaration-statement
  iterator-declaration-statement
  variable-declaration-statement
  empty-statement
type-alias-declaration-statement:
  config<sub>opt</sub> type type-alias-declaration-list;
type-alias-declaration-list:
  type-alias-declaration
  type-alias-declaration, type-alias-declaration-list
type-alias-declaration:
  identifier = type-specifier
  identifier
variable-declaration-statement:
  config<sub>opt</sub> variable–kind variable–declaration–list;
variable-kind: one of
  param const var
variable-declaration-list:
  variable-declaration
  variable-declaration, variable-declaration-list
variable-declaration:
  identifier-list\ type-part_{opt}\ initialization-part
  identifier-list type-part
  array-alias-declaration
initialization-part:
  = expression
type-part:
  : type-specifier
array-alias-declaration:
  identifier reindexing-expression_{opt} => array-expression;
reindexing-expression:
  [ domain-expression ]
array-expression:
  expression
remote-variable-declaration-statement:
  on expression variable-declaration-statement
on-statement:
  on expression do statement
  on expression block-statement
```

```
cobegin-statement:
  cobegin block-statement
coforall-statement:
  coforall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do statement
  coforall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression block-statement
  coforall iterator-expression do statement
  coforall iterator-expression block-statement
begin-statement:
  begin statement
sync-statement:
  sync statement
serial-statement:
  serial expression do statement
  serial expression block-statement
atomic-statement:
  atomic statement
forall-statement:
  forall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression do statement
  forall index-var-declaration in iterator-expression block-statement
  forall iterator-expression do statement
  forall iterator-expression block-statement
  [ index-var-declaration in iterator-expression ] statement
  [ iterator-expression ] statement
delete-statement:
  delete expression;
```

## Index

#, 67	association to domains, 173
&, 62	default values, 168
&&, 64	domain maps, 168, 219
& &=, 73	indexing, 168
&=, 73	initialization, 167
*, 59	iteration, 169
* tuples, 103	literals, lack thereof, 167
**,61	predefined functions, 174
* *= <b>,</b> 73	promotion, 172
<b>⋆=</b> , 73	runtime representation, 168
+, 58, 67	slice, 170
+ (unary), 57	slicing, 170
+=, 73	sparse, 173
-, 59	types, 167
– (unary), 58	values, 167
-=, 73	assignment, 73
tuple expansion, 109	tuples, 105
/, 60	associative domains
/=, 73	default values, 157
<, 65	initializations, 157
<<, 63	literals, lack thereof, 157
<<=, 73	types, 156
<=, 65	values, 157
=, 73	atomic, $203$
==, 66	atomic transactions, 203
=>, 172	automatic modules, 225
>, 65	Base, 229
>=, 66	Math, 225
>>, 63	
>>=, 73	begin, 195
?, 53	block, 72
%, 61	Block distribution, 235
%=, 73	Block-Cyclic distribution, 238
~, 62	bool, 32
^, 63	break, 78
^=, 73	by, 67, 143
	on rectangular domains, 162
actual argument, 89, 90	
argument passing	call site, 89
arrays, 171	case sensitivity, 25
domains, 160	casts, 54
arrays, 167	class, 113
arguments to functions, 171	class type, 114
as formal arguments, 171	class value, 114
assignment, 169	classes, 113

allocation 122	6' 44
allocation, 133	config, 44
arguments, 134	const, 43
assignment, 117, 133	constants, 43
class type, 114	compile-time, 43
class value, 114	configuration, 44
comparison, 135	in classes or records, 185
constructors, 118	runtime, 43
compiler-generated, 119	constructors, 118
user-defined, 118	compiler-generated, 119
declarations, 113	for generic classes or records, 186
default initialization, 118	for derived classes, 116
delete, 122	type constructors, 186
derived class, 116	user-defined, 118
field access, 120	for generic classes or records, 187
fields, 115	continue, 78
generic, 184	conversions
getter method, 120	bool, 45, 47
indexing, 122	class, 46, 48
inheritance, 116	enumeration, 46, 48
multiple, 117	explicit, 47
initialization, 118	implicit, 45
default, 118	numeric, 45, 47
instances, 113	parameter, 46
iterating, 122	record, 46, 49
method calls, 121	Cyclic distribution, 236
methods, 115	
nested classes, 115	data parallelism, 205
new, 118	and evaluation order, 211
nil, 117	knobs for default data parallelism, 212
overriding, 134	default initialization
receiver, 120, 121	classes, 118
shadowing, 134	variables, 40
cobegin, 199	default values, 93
coforall, 200	delete
coforall loops, 200	classes, 122
comments, 25	derived class, 116
compiler diagnostics	distribution, 217
user-defined, 188	distributions
compiler errors	standard, 235
user-defined, 188	Block, 235
compiler warnings	Block-Cyclic, 238
user-defined, 188	Cyclic, 236
compiler-generated constructors, 119	Replicated, 239
compilerError, 188	dmap value, 217
compilerWarning, 188	dmapped clause, 217
complex	domain maps, 217
casts from tuples, 54	distribution, 217
complex, 33	dmap value, 217
conditional expression, 68	dmapped clause, 217
conditional statement, 74	domain assignment, 220
dangling else, 74	for arrays, 219
	• •

layout, 217	operator, 57
domains, 153	parenthesized, 52
adding indices, 163	precedence, 54
as arguments to functions, 160	variable, 52
assignment, 161, 220	
association to arrays, 173	field access, 120, 132
associative, 156	fields, 115, 126
values, 157	generic, 184
base, 154	parameter, 185
enumerated, 156	type alias, 184
index types, 160	variable and constant, without types, 185
iteration, 160	file type, 191
opaque, 156	methods, 191
literals, 158	standard files stdin, stdout, stderr, 192
values, 158	for, 69, 76, 77
predefined functions, 164	for expressions
promotion, 161	and conditional expressions, 69
rectangular	for loops, 76
default value, 156	parameters, 77
literals, 155	foral1, 205
removing indices, 163	forall expressions, 206
slicing, 162	and conditional expressions, 207
sparse, 159	forall loops, 205
types, 159	formal argument, 89, 92
values, 159	formal arguments
striding, 162	array types, 182
values	defaults, 93
rectangular, 155	generic types, 181
dynamic dispatch, 117	naming, 92
	queried types, 180
else, 68, 74	rectangular arrays, 171
enumerated, 182	without types, 180
enumerated domains	function calls, 52, 89
types, 156	function overloading, 98
enumerated types, 34	function resolution, 98
execution environment, 214	functions, 89
explicit return type, 97	actual argument, 89, 90
exploratory programming, 87	argument intents, 93
expression	as Ivalues, 95
as a statement, 72	as parameters, 96
expression statement, 72	as types, 96
expressions	call site, 89
associativity, 54	candidates, 99
call, 52	default argument values, 93
cast, 54	formal argument, 89, 92
conditional, 68	functions without parentheses, 92
enumeration constant, 52	generic, 179
indexing, 53	iterators, 175
literal, 51	most specific, 100
lvalue, 54	named arguments, 92
member access, 53	nested, 98

operator, 89	out, <b>94</b>
overloading, 98	param, 180
parameter function, 96	type, 179
procedure, 89	isFull, 198
procedure definition, 90	iteration
resolution, 98	over arrays, 169
return types, 97	iterator
setter argument, 96	definition, 175
variable functions, 95	iterator definitions, 175
variable number of arguments, 94	iterators, 175
visible, 99	and arrays, 176
	and generics, 176
generics	recursive, 177
classes, 184	yield, 175
constructors	
compiler-generated, 186	keywords, 26
user-defined, 187	<b>5</b> 0
fields, 184	label, 78
function visibility, 183	layout, 217
functions, 179	let, 68
instantiated type, 186	lexical structure, 25
methods, 186	braces, 29
records, 184	brackets, 29
type constructor, 186	case sensitivity, 25
types, 184	comment, 25
where, 187	identifier, 26
getter method, 120	keyword, 26
24.4	literal, 27
here, 214	operator, 29
identifiers, 26	parentheses, 29
if, 68, 74	punctuation, 29
imaginary, 33	token, 25
implicit modules, 84	literal expressions, 51
implicit inodules, 84	literals
in, 93	primitive type, 27
indexing, 53	local, 213
arrays, 168	locale, 213, 215
rectangular arrays, 168	Locales
inheritance, 116	methods, 213
records, 127, 134	Locales, 214
initialization	locales, 213
classes, 118	lvalue, 54
default, 118	main, 23, 87
records, 130	mapped
inout, 94	domain maps, 217
int, 32	member access, 53
integral, 182	memory consistency model, 204
intents, 93	memory management, 122
blank, 93	method calls, 121, 132
in, 93	module, 83
inout, 94	modules, 23, 83
1110 UC 9 / I	111044105, 23, 03

and files, 83	Time, 234
explicitly named, 85	out, <b>94</b>
implicit, 84	
initialization, 86	param, 43, 77
nested, 84	parameter function, 96
standard, 225	parameters, 43
using, 79, 85	configuration, 44
multiple inheritance, 117	in classes or records, 185
,	proc, <b>90</b>
named arguments, 92	procedure, 89
nested classes, 115	definition, 90
nested function, 98	promotion, 208
new	tensor product iteration, 209
classes, 118	zipper iteration, 208
new, 118	Exper retation, 200
nil	range-based slicing, 163
not provided for records, 134	ranges, 139
nil, 117	align operator, 144
numeric, 182	aligned bounds, 140
numLocales, 214	alignment, 139
1	ambiguous, 140
objects, 113	natural, 141
on, 216	arithmetic operators, 145
opaque domains	assignment, 142
default values, 158	bounded, 139, 141
literals, lack thereof, 158	by operator, 143
types, 156	count operator, 144
values, 158	fields, 140
operator	integral index type, 141
lexical structure, 29	literals, 141
procedure, 89	operators, 142
operator overloading, 98	predefined functions, 147
operators	slicing, 146
+, on strings, 67	stridable, 139
arithmetic, 57	strided, 143
associativity, 54	types, 139
binary, 57	unbounded, 139, 142
bitwise, 62	rank-change slicing, 163
by, 67	read, 192
logical, 64	default methods, 194
operator expressions, 57	on files, 193
overloading, 98	read, 192
precedence, 54	readFE, 198
relational, 65	readFF, 198
unary, 57	readln, 192
optional modules, 231	readXX, 198
BitOps, 231	real, 33
± ·	
Norm, 232	receiver, 120, 121, 132
Random, 232	record, 125
Search, 233	records, 125
Sort, 234	allocation, 129, 133

arguments, 131, 134	sparse domains
assignment, 129, 133	default value, 159
objects, 130	initializations, 159
comparison, 135	literals, lack thereof, 159
declarations, 125	standard distributions (see also distributions, standard),
differences with classes, 133	235
differences with classes, 133	standard modules, 225
equality, 133	automatic, 225
field access, 132	optional, 231
fields, 126	statement, 71
generic, 184	stderr, 192
getters, 132	stdin, 192
indexing, 132	stdout, 192
inequality, 133	string, 33
inheritance, 127, 134	subdomains
initialization, 130	sparse, 159
iterating, 133	types, 159
method calls, 132	values, 159
methods, 127	types
nested, 127	simple, 158
overriding, 134	swap
receiver, 132	operator, 73
record types, 126	statement, 73
shadowing, 134	sync, 196, 201
variable declarations, 128	sync types
rectangular arrays	formal arguments, 197
indexing, 168	records and classes, 197
rectangular domains	synchronization variables
default value, 156	predefined methods on, 198
literals, 155	single, 197
types, 154	sync, 196
values, 155	
reduction expressions, 210	tensor product iteration, 77, 206
reductions, 209	then, $68,74$
remote, 213	these, 122
Replicated distribution, 239	this, 121, 122, 132
reset, 198	tuple, $104$
return, 97	tuples, 103
types, 97	assignment, 105
	destructuring, 105
scan expressions, 211	expanding in place, 109
scans, 209	formal arguments grouped as, 108
select, 74	homogeneous, 103
serial, 202	indexing, 109
setter, 96	indices grouped as, 107
single, 197	omitting components, 106–108
slicing	operators, 110
arrays, 170	predefined functions, 111
domains, 162	types, 103
range-based, 163	values, 104
rank-change, 163	variable declarations grouped as, 106

type aliases, 36		
in classes or records, 184		
type inference, 41		
of return types, 98		
type select statements, 79		
types		
associative domains, 156		
dataparallel, 36		
enumerated domains, 156		
generic, 184		
locale, 34		
opaque domains, 156		
primitive, 31		
rectangular domains, 154		
structured, 35		
subdomains		
simple, 158		
synchronisation, 36		
uint, 32		
union, 137		
unions, 137		
assignment, 138		
fields, 137		
type select, 138		
use, 79		
user-defined constructors, 118		
user defined constructors, 110		
variables		
configuration, 44		
declarations, 39		
default initialization, 40		
default values, 40		
global, 42		
in classes or records, 185		
local, 42		
void, 32		
when, 74		
where, 187		
implicit, 181		
while, 75		
while loops, 75		
white space, 25		
whole array assignment, 208		
write, 192		
default methods, 194		
on files, 193		
on strings, 193		
write, 192		
writeEF, 198		
writeFF, 198		

writeln, 192 Writer, 193 writeXF, 198

yield, 175

zipper iteration, 77, 206